

---

# **GNATcheck Reference Manual**

*Release 27.0w*

**AdaCore**

**Apr 28, 2026**

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Getting Started</b>	<b>13</b>
1.1	Example of GNATcheck Usage	14
<b>2</b>	<b>Using GNATcheck</b>	<b>17</b>
2.1	General GNATcheck Switches	17
2.2	The <i>Check</i> GPR Package	20
2.3	Sources pre-processing	22
2.4	LKQL Rule Files	22
2.5	GNATcheck Rule Options	26
2.6	Mapping GNATcheck Rules Onto Coding Standards	27
2.7	GNATcheck Exit Codes	28
2.8	Format of the Report File	28
2.9	Rule Exemption	29
2.9.1	Using pragma <i>Annotate</i> to control rule and instance exemption	29
2.9.2	GNATcheck Annotations Rules	30
2.9.3	Using comments to control rule and instance exemption	31
2.10	Using GNATcheck as a Known Problem Detector	31
2.11	Performance and Memory Usage	33
2.12	Transition from ASIS-based GNATcheck	33
2.12.1	Switches No Longer Supported	33
2.12.2	The new rule instance system	33
2.12.3	Rule Aliases No Longer Supported	34
2.12.4	New Defaults For <i>Recursive_Subprograms</i> Rule	35
2.12.5	Argument Sources Legality And Project Files	35
<b>3</b>	<b>Predefined Rules</b>	<b>37</b>
3.1	Style-Related Rules	38
3.1.1	Tasking	38
3.1.1.1	<i>Multiple_Entries_In_Protected_Definitions</i>	38
3.1.1.2	<i>Volatile_Objects_Without_Address_Clauses</i>	39
3.1.2	Object Orientation	39
3.1.2.1	Constructors	39
3.1.2.2	<i>Deep_Inheritance_Hierarchies</i>	40
3.1.2.3	<i>Direct_Calls_To_Primitives</i>	40
3.1.2.4	<i>Downward_View_Conversions</i>	41
3.1.2.5	<i>No_Inherited_Classwide_Pre</i>	42
3.1.2.6	<i>Specific_Parent_Type_Invariant</i>	43
3.1.2.7	<i>Specific_Pre_Post</i>	44
3.1.2.8	<i>Specific_Type_Invariants</i>	45
3.1.2.9	<i>Too_Many_Parents</i>	45

3.1.2.10	Too_Many_Primitives	46
3.1.2.11	Visible_Components	46
3.1.3	Portability	47
3.1.3.1	Bit_Records_Without_Layout_Definition	47
3.1.3.2	Forbidden_Aspects	48
3.1.3.3	Forbidden_Attributes	49
3.1.3.4	Forbidden_Pragmas	50
3.1.3.5	Implicit_SMALL_For_Fixed_Point_Types	51
3.1.3.6	Incomplete_Representation_Specifications	52
3.1.3.7	Membership_For_Validity	52
3.1.3.8	No_Explicit_Real_Range	52
3.1.3.9	No_Scalar_Storage_Order_Specified	53
3.1.3.10	Predefined_Numeric_Types	53
3.1.3.11	Printable_ASCII	54
3.1.3.12	Separate_Numeric_Error_Handlers	54
3.1.4	Program Structure	54
3.1.4.1	Deep_Library_Hierarchy	54
3.1.4.2	Deeply_Nested_Generics	55
3.1.4.3	Deeply_Nested_Instantiations	55
3.1.4.4	Local_Packages	56
3.1.4.5	Maximum_Expression_Complexity	57
3.1.4.6	Maximum_Lines	57
3.1.4.7	Maximum_Subprogram_Lines	57
3.1.4.8	Non_Visible_Exceptions	58
3.1.4.9	One_Tagged_Type_Per_Package	59
3.1.4.10	Outside_References_From_Subprograms	59
3.1.4.11	Raising_External_Exceptions	59
3.1.4.12	Same_Instantiations	60
3.1.4.13	Too_Many_Generic_Dependencies	61
3.1.5	Programming Practice	61
3.1.5.1	Access_To_Local_Objects	61
3.1.5.2	Actual_Parameters	62
3.1.5.3	Ada05_Formal_Packages	63
3.1.5.4	Ada_2022_In_Ghost_Code	63
3.1.5.5	Address_Attribute_For_Non_Volatile_Objects	64
3.1.5.6	Address_Specifications_For_Initialized_Objects	64
3.1.5.7	Address_Specifications_For_Local_Objects	65
3.1.5.8	Anonymous_Arrays	65
3.1.5.9	Binary_Case_Statements	65
3.1.5.10	Boolean_Negations	66
3.1.5.11	Calls_In_Exception_Handlers	66
3.1.5.12	Calls_Outside_Elaboration	67
3.1.5.13	Concurrent_Interfaces	67
3.1.5.14	Constant_Overlays	68
3.1.5.15	Default_Values_For_Record_Components	68
3.1.5.16	Deriving_From_Predefined_Type	68
3.1.5.17	Direct_Equalities	69
3.1.5.18	Duplicate_Branches	69
3.1.5.19	Enumeration_Ranges_In_CASE_Statements	70
3.1.5.20	Exception_Propagation_From_Callbacks	71
3.1.5.21	Exception_Propagation_From_Export	72
3.1.5.22	Exception_Propagation_From_Tasks	73
3.1.5.23	Exceptions_As_Control_Flow	73
3.1.5.24	EXIT_Statements_With_No_Loop_Name	73

3.1.5.25	Exits_From_Conditional_Loops	74
3.1.5.26	Final_Package	74
3.1.5.27	Function_OUT_Parameters	75
3.1.5.28	Global_Variables	75
3.1.5.29	GOTO_Statements	75
3.1.5.30	Improper_Returns	76
3.1.5.31	Integer_Types_As_Enum	77
3.1.5.32	Local_Instantiations	77
3.1.5.33	Local_USE_Clauses	78
3.1.5.34	Maximum_OUT_Parameters	78
3.1.5.35	Maximum_Parameters	79
3.1.5.36	Misplaced_Representation_Items	79
3.1.5.37	Nested_Paths	80
3.1.5.38	Nested_Subprograms	81
3.1.5.39	No_Closing_Names	81
3.1.5.40	No_Others_In_Exception_Handlers	82
3.1.5.41	Non_Component_In_Barriers	82
3.1.5.42	Non_Constant_Overlays	83
3.1.5.43	Non_Short_Circuit_Operators	84
3.1.5.44	Nonoverlay_Address_Specifications	85
3.1.5.45	Not_Imported_Overlays	85
3.1.5.46	Null_Paths	86
3.1.5.47	Objects_Of_Anonymous_Types	86
3.1.5.48	Operator_Renamings	87
3.1.5.49	OTHERS_In_Aggregates	87
3.1.5.50	OTHERS_In_CASE_Statements	88
3.1.5.51	OTHERS_In_Exception_Handlers	89
3.1.5.52	Outbound_Protected_Assignments	89
3.1.5.53	Overly_Nested_Control_Structures	90
3.1.5.54	Overly_Nested_Scopes	90
3.1.5.55	Parameters_Aliasing	91
3.1.5.56	POS_On_Enumeration_Types	92
3.1.5.57	Positional_Actuals_For_Defaulted_Generic_Parameters	92
3.1.5.58	Positional_Actuals_For_Defaulted_Parameters	93
3.1.5.59	Positional_Components	93
3.1.5.60	Positional_Generic_Parameters	94
3.1.5.61	Positional_Parameters	94
3.1.5.62	Potential_Parameters_Aliasing	95
3.1.5.63	Recursive_Subprograms	96
3.1.5.64	Redundant_Boolean_Expressions	96
3.1.5.65	Redundant_Null_Statements	97
3.1.5.66	Restrictions	97
3.1.5.67	Same_Logic	98
3.1.5.68	Same_Operands	99
3.1.5.69	Same_Tests	99
3.1.5.70	Side_Effect_Parameters	99
3.1.5.71	Silent_Exception_Handlers	100
3.1.5.72	Single_Value_Enumeration_Types	101
3.1.5.73	Size_Attribute_For_Types	101
3.1.5.74	SPARK_Procedures_Without_Globals	102
3.1.5.75	Suspicious_Equalities	102
3.1.5.76	Trivial_Exception_Handlers	102
3.1.5.77	Unavailable_Body_Calls	103
3.1.5.78	Unchecked_Address_Conversions	103

3.1.5.79	Unchecked_Conversions_As_Actuals	104
3.1.5.80	Uninitialized_Global_Variables	105
3.1.5.81	Unnamed_Blocks_And_Loops	105
3.1.5.82	Unnamed_Exits	106
3.1.5.83	Use_Array_Slices	106
3.1.5.84	Use_Case_Statements	106
3.1.5.85	Use_For_Loops	107
3.1.5.86	Use_For_Of_Loops	108
3.1.5.87	Use_If_Expressions	108
3.1.5.88	Use_Memberships	109
3.1.5.89	USE_PACKAGE_Clauses	110
3.1.5.90	Use_Ranges	110
3.1.5.91	Use_Record_Aggregates	110
3.1.5.92	Use_Simple_Loops	111
3.1.5.93	Use_While_Loops	111
3.1.5.94	Variable_Scoping	111
3.1.5.95	Warnings	112
3.1.6	Readability	113
3.1.6.1	End_Of_Line_Comments	113
3.1.6.2	Headers	113
3.1.6.3	Identifier_Casing	114
3.1.6.4	Identifier_Prefixes	116
3.1.6.5	Identifier_Suffixes	118
3.1.6.6	Lowercase_Keywords	120
3.1.6.7	Max_Identifier_Length	121
3.1.6.8	Min_Identifier_Length	121
3.1.6.9	Misnamed_Controlling_Parameters	121
3.1.6.10	Name_Clashes	122
3.1.6.11	No_Dependence	122
3.1.6.12	Numeric_Format	123
3.1.6.13	Object_Declarations_Out_Of_Order	123
3.1.6.14	One_Construct_Per_Line	123
3.1.6.15	Overriding_Indicators	124
3.1.6.16	Profile_Discrepancies	124
3.1.6.17	Style_Checks	125
3.1.6.18	Uncommented_BEGIN	126
3.1.6.19	Uncommented_BEGIN_In_Package_Bodies	126
3.1.6.20	Uncommented_End_Record	127
3.2	Feature-Related Rules	127
3.2.1	Abort_Statements	127
3.2.2	Abstract_Type_Declarations	128
3.2.3	Anonymous_Access	128
3.2.4	Anonymous_Subtypes	128
3.2.5	At_Representation_Clauses	129
3.2.6	Blocks	129
3.2.7	Complex_Inlined_Subprograms	130
3.2.8	Conditional_Expressions	130
3.2.9	Controlled_Type_Declarations	132
3.2.10	Declarations_In_Blocks	132
3.2.11	Deeply_Nested_Inlining	132
3.2.12	Default_Parameters	133
3.2.13	Discriminated_Records	134
3.2.14	Enumeration_Representation_Clauses	134
3.2.15	Explicit_Full_Discrete_Ranges	134

3.2.16	Explicit_Inlining	135
3.2.17	Expression_Functions	135
3.2.18	Fixed_Equality_Checks	135
3.2.19	Float_Equality_Checks	136
3.2.20	Function_Style_Procedures	136
3.2.21	Generic_IN_OUT_Objects	137
3.2.22	Generics_In_Subprograms	137
3.2.23	Implicit_IN_Mode_Parameters	137
3.2.24	Improperly_Located_Instantiations	137
3.2.25	Library_Level_Subprograms	138
3.2.26	Membership_Tests	138
3.2.27	Non_Qualified_Aggregates	139
3.2.28	Number_Declarations	140
3.2.29	Numeric_Indexing	140
3.2.30	Numeric_Literals	140
3.2.31	Parameters_Out_Of_Order	141
3.2.32	Predicate_Testing	141
3.2.33	Quantified_Expressions	142
3.2.34	Raising_Predefined_Exceptions	144
3.2.35	Relative_Delay_Statements	144
3.2.36	Renamings	144
3.2.37	Representation_Specifications	144
3.2.38	Separates	145
3.2.39	Simple_Loop_Statements	145
3.2.40	Subprogram_Access	146
3.2.41	Too_Many_Dependencies	146
3.2.42	Unassigned_OUT_Parameters	146
3.2.43	Unconditional_Exits	147
3.2.44	Unconstrained_Array_Returns	148
3.2.45	Unconstrained_Arrays	148
3.2.46	USE_Clauses	148
3.3	Metrics-Related Rules	149
3.3.1	Metrics_Cyclomatic_Complexity	149
3.3.2	Metrics_Essential_Complexity	150
3.3.3	Metrics_LSLOC	151
3.4	SPARK-Related Rules	151
3.4.1	Annotated_Comments	152
3.4.2	Boolean_Relational_Operators	153
3.4.3	Expanded_Loop_Exit_Names	153
3.4.4	Non_SPARK_Attributes	153
3.4.5	Non_Tagged_Derived_Types	155
3.4.6	Outer_Loop_Exits	155
3.4.7	Overloaded_Operators	156
3.4.8	Slices	156
3.4.9	Universal_Ranges	156
<b>4</b>	<b>Writing Your Own Rules</b>	<b>157</b>
4.1	How To Write Rules	157
4.1.1	Boolean Rules	157
4.1.2	Unit Rules	158
4.1.3	Rule Arguments	159
4.2	Debugging Your Rules	159
4.2.1	The LKQL interpreter	159
4.2.2	Print Technique	161

4.3	A Complete Step By Step Example . . . . .	161
<b>5</b>	<b>LKQL Language Reference</b>	<b>165</b>
5.1	General Purpose Language Subset . . . . .	165
5.1.1	Data Types . . . . .	165
5.1.1.1	Basic Data Types . . . . .	166
5.1.1.2	Composite Data Types . . . . .	166
5.1.2	Declarations . . . . .	167
5.1.2.1	Function Declaration . . . . .	167
5.1.2.2	Value Declaration . . . . .	168
5.1.2.3	Docstrings . . . . .	168
5.1.3	Expressions . . . . .	168
5.1.3.1	Block Expression . . . . .	168
5.1.3.2	Field Access . . . . .	169
5.1.3.3	Unwrap Expression . . . . .	169
5.1.3.4	Call Expression . . . . .	169
5.1.3.5	Constructor call . . . . .	170
5.1.3.6	Indexing Expression . . . . .	170
5.1.3.7	Comparison Expression . . . . .	171
5.1.3.8	Object Literal . . . . .	171
5.1.3.9	List Literal . . . . .	172
5.1.3.10	List Comprehension . . . . .	172
5.1.3.11	If Expression . . . . .	173
5.1.3.12	Match Expression . . . . .	173
5.1.3.13	Tuple Literal . . . . .	173
5.1.3.14	Anonymous Function . . . . .	173
5.1.3.15	Literals and Operators . . . . .	174
5.1.3.16	Module Importation . . . . .	174
5.2	Query Language Subset . . . . .	175
5.2.1	Query Expression . . . . .	176
5.2.1.1	Specifying the selector . . . . .	177
5.2.2	Pattern . . . . .	177
5.2.2.1	Node patterns . . . . .	177
5.2.2.2	Regular Values Patterns . . . . .	178
5.2.2.3	Special and Composite Patterns . . . . .	180
5.2.2.4	Filtered Patterns and Binding Patterns . . . . .	181
5.2.3	Selector Declaration . . . . .	181
5.2.3.1	Defining a Selector . . . . .	182
5.2.3.2	Built-in Selectors . . . . .	183
5.3	Language changes . . . . .	183
5.3.1	25.0 . . . . .	183
5.3.1.1	Conditional expression alternatives are now optional . . . . .	183
5.3.1.2	Syntax of pattern details (breaking) . . . . .	184
5.3.1.3	Syntax of selectors recursion definition (breaking) . . . . .	184
5.3.1.4	Or patterns syntax (breaking) . . . . .	184
5.3.1.5	Binding patterns without value pattern . . . . .	184
5.3.1.6	More patterns . . . . .	184
5.4	LKQL API . . . . .	185
5.4.1	Libadalang API . . . . .	185
5.4.2	Standard library . . . . .	185
5.4.2.1	Builtin functions . . . . .	185
5.4.2.2	Builtin methods . . . . .	186
5.4.3	stdlib's API doc . . . . .	196
5.4.3.1	Functions . . . . .	196

5.4.3.2	Selectors . . . . .	200
<b>6</b>	<b>LKQL Driver</b>	<b>201</b>
6.1	Sub-commands List . . . . .	201
6.1.1	lkql refactor . . . . .	201
6.1.2	lkql run . . . . .	202
6.1.3	lkql check . . . . .	202
6.1.4	lkql fix . . . . .	203
6.1.5	lkql doc-api . . . . .	204
6.1.6	lkql doc-rules . . . . .	204
6.1.7	lkql gnatcheck_worker . . . . .	204
<b>A</b>	<b>Alphabetical List of Rules</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>GNU Free Documentation License</b>	<b>213</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>219</b>

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

*GNATcheck, The GNAT coding standard checker*

GNATcheck  
Version 27.0w

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant Sections being ‘GNU Free Documentation License’, with the Front-Cover Texts being ‘GNATcheck Reference Manual’, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled ‘GNU Free Documentation License’.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

---

## GETTING STARTED

The `gnatcheck` tool is a utility that checks properties of Ada source files according to a given set of syntactic and semantic rules.

It can be used to enforce coding standards by analyzing Ada source programs with respect to a set of *rules* supplied at tool invocation.

It can also be used as a static analysis tool to detect potential errors (problematic or dangerous code patterns) or find areas of code improvement.

A number of rules are predefined in `gnatcheck` and are described in *Predefined Rules*. In addition, it is possible to write new rules as described in *Writing Your Own Rules* using a dedicated pattern matching language called *LKQL*, used to implement all the predefined rules.

Invoking `gnatcheck` on the command line has the form:

```
$ gnatcheck [switches] {filename}
  [-files=arg_list_filename]
  [-r rule_names]
  [--rule-file=lkql_rule_filename]
  [-cargs gcc_switches]
```

or the deprecated form:

```
$ gnatcheck [switches] {filename}
  [-files=arg_list_filename]
  -rules rule_options
  [-cargs gcc_switches]
```

where

- *switches* specify the *General GNATcheck Switches* such as `-P project`
- Each *filename* is the name (including the extension) of a source file to process, the file name may contain path information.
- *arg\_list\_filename* is the name (including the extension) of a text file containing the names of the source files to process, separated by spaces or line breaks.
- *rules\_names* is a list of rule to enable for the GNATcheck run.
- *lkql\_rule\_filename* is the name (including the extension) of an LKQL rule configuration file used to control and configure the enabled rules for the GNATcheck run (see *LKQL Rule Files* for more information about it).
- *rule\_options* is a list of options for controlling a set of rules to be checked by `gnatcheck` (*GNATcheck Rule Options*).

- *gcc\_switches* is a list of switches for gcc. They will be passed on to a compiler invocation made by gnatcheck to collect compiler warnings and to add them to the report file and to check the legality of argument sources if --check-semantic option is specified. Here you can provide e.g. -gnatxx switches such as -gnat2012, etc.

Either a filename or an arg\_list\_filename must be supplied.

## 1.1 Example of GNATcheck Usage

Here is a complete example. Suppose that in the current directory we have a project file named gnatcheck\_example.gpr with the following content:

```
project Gnatcheck_Example is

  for Source_Dirs use ("src");
  for Object_Dir use "obj";
  for Main use ("main.adb");

end Gnatcheck_Example;
```

And the file named coding\_standard.lkql is also located in the current directory and has the following content

```
# This is a sample gnatcheck coding standard file

# The 'rules' value must be an object value containing rule configs
val rules = @{
  # Turning on rules directly implemented in GNATcheck
  Abstract_Type_Declarations,
  Anonymous_Arrays,
  Local_Packages,
  Float_Equality_Checks,
  EXIT_Statements_With_No_Loop_Name,

  # Turning on a compiler check
  Style_Checks: [{arg: "e"}]
}
```

And the subdirectory src contains the following Ada sources:

pack.ads:

```
package Pack is
  type T is abstract tagged private;
  procedure P (X : T) is abstract;

  package Inner is
    type My_Float is digits 8;
    function Is_Equal (L, R : My_Float) return Boolean;
  end Inner;
private
  type T is abstract tagged null record;
end;
```

pack.adb:

```

package body Pack is
  package body Inner is
    function Is_Equal (L, R : My_Float) return Boolean is
    begin
      return L = R;
    end;
  end Inner;
end Pack;

```

and main.adb:

```

with Pack; use Pack;
procedure Main is

  pragma Annotate
    (gnatcheck, Exempt_On, "Anonymous_Arrays", "this one is fine");
  Float_Array : array (1 .. 10) of Inner.My_Float;
  pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, Exempt_Off, "Anonymous_Arrays");

  Another_Float_Array : array (1 .. 10) of Inner.My_Float;

  use Inner;

  B : Boolean := False;

begin
  for J in Float_Array'Range loop
    if Is_Equal (Float_Array (J), Another_Float_Array (J)) then
      B := True;
      exit;
    end if;
  end loop;
end Main;

```

And suppose we call gnatcheck from the current directory using the project file as the only parameter of the call:

```
gnatcheck -Pgnatcheck_example.gpr --rule-file coding_standard.lkql
```

As a result, gnatcheck is called to check all the files from the project gnatcheck\_example.gpr using the coding standard defined by the file coding\_standard.lkql. The gnatcheck report file named gnatcheck.out will be created in the obj directory, and it will have the following content:

```

GNATCheck report

date           : YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM
gnatcheck version : gnatcheck XX.Y
command line   : gnatcheck -Pgnatcheck_example.gpr
runtime       : <default>
coding standard : coding_standard
list of sources : gnatcheck-source-list.out

1. Summary

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
fully compliant sources          : 0
sources with exempted violations only : 0
sources with non-exempted violations : 3
unverified sources              : 0
total sources                   : 3
ignored sources                 : 0

non-exempted violations         : 8
rule exemption warnings        : 0
compilation errors             : 0
exempted violations            : 1
internal errors                : 0
```

## 2. Exempted Coding Standard Violations

```
main.adb:6:18: anonymous array type
  (this one is fine)
```

## 3. Non-exempted Coding Standard Violations

```
main.adb:9:26: anonymous array type
main.adb:19:10: exit statement with no loop name
pack.adb:5:17: use of equality operation for float values
pack.adb:6:07: "end Is_Equal" required
pack.ads:2:14: declaration of abstract type
pack.ads:5:12: declaration of local package
pack.ads:10:14: declaration of abstract type
pack.ads:11:01: "end Pack" required
```

## 4. Rule exemption problems

```
no rule exemption problems detected
```

## 5. Language violations

```
no language violations detected
```

## 6. Gnatcheck internal errors

```
no internal error detected
```

## USING GNATCHECK

### 2.1 General GNATcheck Switches

The following switches control the general `gnatcheck` behavior

**-V, --version**

Display Copyright and version, then exit disregarding all other options.

**-h, --help**

Display usage, then exit disregarding all other options.

**-P file**

Indicates the name of the project file that describes the set of sources to be processed. The exact set of argument sources depends on other options specified, see below.

**-U**

If a project file is specified and no argument source is provided, process all units of the closure of the argument project. If explicit argument sources are specified directly through the command-line alongside the `-U` flag, they will be considered as closure roots for source fetching and not as explicit source files. If explicit argument sources are passed through `-files`, this option has no effect.

**--no-subprojects**

If a project file is specified and no argument source is explicitly specified (either directly or by means of `-files` option), process all the units of the root argument project. Otherwise this option has no effect.

**-Xname=value**

Indicates that external variable *name* in the argument project has the *value* value. Has no effect if no project is specified as tool argument.

**--subdirs=dir**

Use the specified subdirectory of the project objects file (or of the project file directory if the project does not specify an object directory) for tool output files. Has no effect if no project is specified as tool argument.

---

**Note:** This option can be used to safely run concurrent parallel jobs of GNATcheck or GNATkp.

---

**--no\_objects\_dir**

Put `gnatcheck` output files in the current directory instead of using the project file's object directory.

**-eL**

Follow all symbolic links when processing project files. By default, symbolic links are not resolved and kept as is. In some cases, resolving the target of symbolic links is needed for proper loading of project files.

**-vP level**

Set the verbosity level when parsing a project file. The level is expressed as a natural number between 0 and 2; 0 being the less verbose and 2 being very verbose (default is 0).

**--ignore-project-switches**

Ignore gnatcheck switches specified in the package Check of the main project file.

**--target=targetname**

Specify a target for cross platforms, this is needed to locate the proper runtime library.

**--RTS=rts-path**

Specifies the default location of the runtime library.

**--list-rules**

List all available GNATcheck rules and exit.

**-j=n**

Use *n* processes to analyze the source files. On a multi-core machine, this speeds up processing by analyzing subset of files separately under multiple processes running in parallel. If *n* is 0, then the maximum number processes is the number of core processors detected on the platform.

**Attention:** Please read the *Performance and Memory Usage* section before using this flag.

**-l**

Use full source locations references in the report file.

**-log**

Duplicate all the output sent to `stderr` into a log file. The log file is named `gnatcheck.log`. If a project file is specified as `gnatcheck` parameter then it is located in the project objects directory (or in the project file directory if no object directory is specified). Otherwise it is located in the current directory.

**-m=n**

Maximum number of diagnostics to be sent to `stdout`, where *n* is in the range 0..1000; the default value is 0, which means that there is no limitation on the number of diagnostic messages to be output.

**-q**

Quiet mode. All the diagnostics about rule violations are placed in the `gnatcheck` report file only, without duplication on `stdout`.

**-s**

Short format of the report file (no version information, no list of applied rules, no list of checked sources is included)

**-xml**

Generate the report file in XML format.

**-nt**

Do not generate the report file in text format. Enforces `-xml`.

**-files=filename**

Take the argument source files from the specified file. This file should be an ordinary text file containing file names separated by spaces or line breaks. This switch can be specified only once, but can be combined with an explicit list of files. If you want to specify a source file with spaces, you need to surround it with double quotes ("). If a line in the file starts with `--` then the whole line is ignored (considered as a comment).

**--ignore=filename**

Do not process the sources listed in a specified file, using the same syntax as for the `-files` switch.

**--rule-file=filename**

Load the given file as an LKQL rule options file (see *LKQL Rule Files* for more information). If not absolute, the provided path is relative to the current working directory.

**-r, --rule [rule\_name]**

Enable the given `rule_name` for the current GNATcheck run; you can pass this option multiple times to enable more than one rule. Note that you can enable all rules by passing “all” as `rule_name`. You cannot provide parameters to a rule through this command-line option, to do so, please use an *LKQL Rule Files*.

**--show-rule**

Add the corresponding rule name to the diagnosis generated for its violation. If the rule has a user-defined synonym, both `gnatcheck` and user-defined rule names are used as rule annotation: `[user_synonym|gnatcheck_rule_name]`.

**--show-instantiation-chain**

For reported generic instantiation constructs, display a chain of source location going from the generic unit to the instantiation.

**--brief**

Brief mode, report detections to Stderr. This switch also implies `-q` in terms of verbosity, and `-s`.

**--check-redefinition**

For a parametrized rule check if a rule parameter is defined more than once in the set of rule options specified and issue a warning if parameter redefinition is detected

**--check-semantic**

Check semantic validity of the source files by running `gprbuild` with the `-gnatc` switch, and report any legality error as part of the GNATcheck messages. By default, GNATcheck does not check that sources are semantically valid and will perform a best effort when encountering invalid source files. If you want to ensure and detect that your source files are valid as part of running GNATcheck, you should use this switch.

**--charset=charset**

Specify the charset of the source files. By default, ISO-8859-1 is used if no charset is specified.

**--lkql-path=dir**

Specify directory to add to the `LKQL_PATH` environment variable when GNATcheck is spawning the LKQL engine. You can specify this option multiple times to add multiple directories.

**--rules-dir=dir**

Specify an alternate directory containing rule files. You can specify this switch multiple times. Each of the directories specified will be scanned and all files with the extension `.lkql` will be loaded by GNATcheck to provide additional rules.

**--include-file=file**

Append the content of the specified text file to the report file

**--emit-lkql-rule-file**

Emit a file named `rules.lkql` containing the rule configuration of the current GNATcheck run. This file is emitted besides the given project file if there is one, otherwise, it is generated in the current directory. Be careful, if a `rules.lkql` file already exists, there will be an error.

**-t**

Print out execution time.

**-v**

Verbose mode; `gnatcheck` generates version information and then a trace of sources being processed.

**-W, --warnings-as-errors**

Treat warnings raised by GNATcheck as errors, ensuring an erroneous return code.

**-o report\_file**

Set name of the text report file to *report\_file*.

**-ox report\_file**

Set name of the XML report file to *report\_file*. Enforces `-xml`.

**-rules rules\_options**

Provide rule options for the current GNATcheck run through the command-line. All switches and options provided after this flag will be parse as *rule options*.

**Attention:** This CLI section is **deprecated**, consider converting your rule configuration to the new *LKQL rule file* format using the `--emit-lkql-rule-file` switch.

If a project file is specified and no argument source is explicitly specified (either directly or by means of `-files` option), and no `-U` or `--no-subprojects` is specified, then the set of processed sources is determined in the following way. If root project file has attribute `Main` declared and all specified mains are Ada sources, then combined closure of those mains is processed. if root project does not have attribute `Main` declared, or at least one of the mains is not an Ada source, then all sources of non-externally built projects in the project hierarchy are processed.

If the argument project file is an aggregate project, and it aggregates more than one (non-aggregate) project, gnatcheck runs separately for each (non-aggregate) project being aggregated by the argument project, and a separate report file is created for each of these runs. Also such a run creates an umbrella report file that lists all the (non-aggregate) projects that are processed separately and for each of these projects contains the reference for the corresponding report file.

If the argument project file defines an aggregate project that aggregates only one (non-aggregate) project, the gnatcheck behavior is the same as for the case of non-aggregate argument project file.

## 2.2 The *Check* GPR Package

In addition to the command-line options, you can use attributes offered by the *Check* package to configure a GNATcheck run. In order to do this you may add the *Check* package in the GPR file you're providing to GNATcheck through the `-P` command line options, example given:

```
project My_Project is
  package Check is
    ...
  end Check;
end My_Project;
```

Inside this package you can define the following attributes to configure GNATcheck:

**Log**

Value is whether to duplicate all GNATcheck outputs in a log file. Accepted values are `True` and `False`.

**Rules**

Value is a list of rules to enable when invoking gnatcheck on this project. Values provided in this attribute behave as the ones provided with the `--rule` switch.

If the `--rule` switch is set when calling gnatcheck on a project file defining this attribute, then, values are concatenated.

**Rule\_File**

Value is a path to a LKQL rule file. If not absolute, the path is relative to the project file that defines this attribute. See *LKQL Rule Files* for more information.

If the `--rule-file` switch is set when calling `gnatcheck` on a project file defining this attribute, then, an error is emitted and `gnatcheck` will exit with an error code.

### Lkql\_Path

Value is a list of directories to add to the `LKQL_PATH` environment variable when GNATcheck is spawning the LKQL engine. This variable is used to resolve module importations in LKQL sources. If not absolute, paths provided through this attribute are relatives to the project file defining it.

This attributes may work combined with the `--lkql-path` switch, in that case, all directories are added to the `LKQL_PATH` environment variable.

### Switches

Index is a language name. Value is a list of additional switches to be used when invoking `gnatcheck`.

If a switch is provided in both command-line and `Switches` attribute, then, the value provided through the command-line is used.

**Attention:** There are several command-line switches that you cannot pass through the `Switches` attribute:

- `-V, --version`
- `-h, --help`
- `--list-rules`
- `-P`
- `-U`
- `-Xname=value`
- `--no-subprojects`
- `-vP`
- `-eL`
- `-log` (use `Log` attribute instead)
- `-r, --rule [rule_name]` (use `Rules` attribute instead)
- `--rule-file=filename` (use `Rule_File` attribute instead)
- `--lkql-path=dir` (use `Lkql_Path` attributes instead)
- `--target` (use the `Target GPR` attribute instead)
- `--RTS` (use the `Runtime GPR` attribute instead)

If you're providing one of those switches through the `Switches` or the `Default_Switches` attribute, GNATcheck will emit an error message and exit with an error code.

### Default\_Switches

Same as `Switches`, but provided additional switches will apply only if there is no applicable `Switches` attribute.

## 2.3 Sources pre-processing

GNATcheck is handling Ada sources pre-processing, meaning that sources lines that are “excluded” by the Ada pre-processor are also ignored during the GNATcheck analysis. For example, given the following source:

```
procedure Main is
begin
  # if Foo = "Bar" then
  goto lbl;
  # else
  null;
  # end if;
end Main;
```

Running GNATcheck with the `Goto_Statements` rule enabled on this Ada code will flag the `goto lbl`; if, and only if, the preprocessor symbol `Foo` is set to `"Bar"`.

To configure pre-processing, you can use the following GPR attributes:

- `Builder.Global_Compilation_Switches`
- `Builder.Default_Switches`
- `Builder.Switches`
- `Compiler.Default_Switches`
- `Compiler.Switches`

**Attention:** There is a limitation to the GNATcheck’s pre-processing handling regarding conditioned `with` clauses. Meaning that no matter how symbols are defined, all `with` clauses are going to be analyzed and used by GNATcheck to resolve the closure of files to analyze.

## 2.4 LKQL Rule Files

You can configure GNATcheck rules using an LKQL file, provided through the `--rule-file` command-line option or implicitly fetched by GNATcheck (as described in the following paragraph).

By default, GNATcheck will look for a `rules.lkql` file besides the specified project file if any. If one is found and no other rule configuration has been provided (either through the LKQL `--rule-file` option, `--rule` option, or by the now deprecated legacy `-rules` options), GNATcheck will load the rule configuration file as if it was provided by the `--rule-file` option.

---

**Note:** You can use the `--emit-lkql-rule-file` CLI switch to generate an LKQL rule file from a legacy rule configuration provided by the `-rules` section.

---

An LKQL rule file can be any valid LKQL file, the only requirement is that it must export a `rules` top-level symbol. This symbol defines an object value containing rules configuration; keys are GNATcheck rules to enable; and values are list of objects, each one representing an instance of the rule with its parameters. A rule parameter value can be of the boolean, the integer, the string, or the list of strings type, as shown in the simple example below:

```
val rules = @{
  Goto_Statements,
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["GNAT"], Allowed: ["First", "Last"]}
}
```

Using the @ object notation is strongly advised to make your configuration file way more understandable:

Please read the *Predefined Rules* documentation to view examples on how to provide parameters to rules through LKQL rule files.

**Attention:** You cannot provide the same key twice; thus, the following code will result in a GNATcheck error.

```
val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes,
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["GNAT"], Allowed: ["First", "Last"]}
}
```

If you want to create multiple instances of the same rule, you can associate a list value to the rule name in the rule configuration object. Elements of this list must be parameter objects containing an additional `instance_name` parameter defining the name of the instance described by the enclosing object. If none is provided, the instance is named after the rule it is instantiated from, as shown in the following example:

```
val rules = @{
  Goto_Statements,
  Forbidden_Attributes: [
    # "Forbidden_Attributes" instance of the "Forbidden_Attributes" rule, checking_
    ↪ for 'First and 'Last
    {Forbidden: ["First", "Last"]},

    # "Length_Attr" instance of the "Forbidden_Attributes" rule, checking for 'Length
    {Forbidden: ["Length"], instance_name: "Length_Attr"}
  ]
}
```

Moreover, each instance must be identifiable through a unique name, thus the following configuration is invalid and will lead to a GNATcheck error:

```
val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes: [
    {Forbidden: ["First", "Last"], instance_name: "Instance"},
    {Forbidden: ["Length"], instance_name: "Instance"},
  ]
}
```

However, if two instances have the same name **and** the same parameters, GNATcheck will just ignore the duplicate instance and emit a warning instead of an error so that the analysis can nevertheless be executed.

Additionally to the rules top-level symbol, an LKQL rule file may export `ada_rules` and `spark_rules` symbols to enable associated rules, respectively, only on Ada code or only on SPARK code. Those symbols must also refer to an object value formatted like the `rules` value.

```
# Rules to run on both Ada and SPARK code
val rules = @{
  Goto_Statements
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

}

# Rules to run only on Ada code
val ada_rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["GNAT"]}
}

# Rules to run only on SPARK code
val spark_rules = @{
  Ada_2022_In_Ghost_Code
}

```

Please note that compiler based rules (*Warnings*, *Restrictions* and *Style\_Checks*) cannot be restricted to Ada or SPARK code. Consequently, the following configuration will raise an error:

```

val spark_rules = @{
  Warnings: {Arg: "a"}
}

```

**Attention:** Instance uniqueness must also be respected between all rule sets, meaning that such config is invalid:

```

val rules = @{
  # Clashing with "Goto_Statement" in ada_rules
  Goto_Statements,

  # Clashing with "Forbid_Attr" instance in spark_rules
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["GNAT"], instance_name: "Forbid_Attr"}
}

val ada_rules = @{
  Goto_Statements
}

val spark_rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["Length"], instance_name: "Forbid_Attr"}
}

```

You cannot provide more than **one** LKQL rule file when running GNATcheck. In order to compose a rule file with another you have to use the *LKQL importation mechanism* and combine rule objects. Here is an example of LKQL rule file composition:

```

# common_rules.lkql

val rules = @{
  Goto_Statements
}

```

```

# specific_rules.lkql

import common_rules

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

val rules = common_rules.rules.combine(
  @{ Redundant_Null_Statements }
)

```

Then you can run GNATcheck with the `specific_rules.lkql` file as coding standard to perform rules defined in `common_rules.lkql` combined to the ones defined in `specific_rules.lkql`.

**Note:** You can use the `--lkql-path` command-line switch and the `Check'Lkql_Path` GPR attribute to configure directories LKQL rule files are going to be searched in.

You can enable the same rule in multiple files, but the constraint about the instance name uniqueness remains valid: when two instances have the same name, GNATcheck will emit an error if the instances have different parameters but ignore duplicate instances that are configured identically. That means such a configuration is invalid:

```

# common_rules.lkql

```

```

val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["First"], instance_name: "Forbid_Attr"}
}

```

```

# specific_rules.lkql

```

```

import common_rules

```

```

val rules = common_rules.rules.combine(@{
  Forbidden_Attributes: {
    Forbidden: ["Last"],
    instance_name: "Forbid_Attr"
  }
})

```

```

# error: This rule configuration defines two instances with the same name: "Forbid_Attr"

```

Note that GNATcheck will also detect instances that run the same check (i.e., instances that have different names but are configured with the same parameters). In such cases, GNATcheck will emit a warning so that duplicate checks can be easily detected when combining rules object.

Same restrictions apply when combining LKQL rules files with rules specified with the command line interface (using the `--rule` *switch*), or through the `Check` *GPR package*.

**Attention:** Combining *LKQL rule file* with the deprecated *GNATcheck Rule Options* is undefined behavior.

## 2.5 GNATcheck Rule Options

**Attention:** Rules options are **deprecated**, consider converting your rule configuration to the new *LKQL rule file* format using the `--emit-lkql-rule-file` CLI switch.

The following options control the processing performed by `gnatcheck`. You can provide as many rule options as you want after the `-rules` switch.

### `+R[:instance_name:]rule_id[:param{,param}]`

Create and enable an instance of the specified rule with the specified parameter(s), if any. *rule\_id* must be the identifier of one of the currently implemented rules (use `--list-rules` for the list of implemented rules). Rule identifiers are not case-sensitive.

Each *param* item must be a non-empty string representing a valid parameter for the specified rule. If the part of the rule option that follows the colon character contains any space characters then this part must be enclosed in quotation marks.

*instance\_name* is a user-defined name for the created rule instance. If this is not specified, the instance name is set to the rule name (normalized to lower case). You can create as much instances as you want for a single rule, as long as they have distinct names (names aren't case sensitive either). If an instance of the same rule with the same name already exists GNATcheck will raise an error.

For example:

```
-- Create and enable an instance of "Goto_Statements" named
-- "goto_statements".
+RGoto_Statements

-- Create and enable an second instance of "Goto_Statements" named
-- "custom_name".
+R:custom_name:Goto_Statements

-- Create and enable an instance of "Recursive_Subprograms" named
-- "other_name".
+R:other_name:Recursive_Subprograms

-- This will cause a GNATcheck error because the "goto_statement" instance
-- already exists.
+RGoto_Statements
```

This feature can be used to map `gnatcheck` rules onto a user's coding standard.

### `-R[:instance_name:]rule_id`

Remove the designated rule instance, disabling it at the same time.

---

**Note:** By removing a rule instance, all previously given instance parameter(s) are cleared from the GNATcheck memory.

---

**Attention:** No parameters are allowed for the `-R` rule option. Since rule instances are immutable, you cannot modify a parameter set once the instance has been created by a `+R` option.

**-from=rule\_option\_filename**

Read the rule options from the text file *rule\_option\_filename*, referred to as a ‘coding standard file’ below.

The default behavior is that all the rule checks are disabled.

If a rule option is given in a rule file, it can contain spaces and line breaks. Otherwise there should be no spaces between the components of a rule option.

If more than one rule option is specified for the same rule, with the same instance name, GNATcheck will raise an error and stop its execution.

**Attention:** Unlike in older versions of GNATcheck, rule instances aren’t mutable, so you cannot change options for an instance after its instantiation.

A coding standard file is a text file that contains a set of rule options described above.

The file may contain empty lines and Ada-style comments (comment lines and end-of-line comments). There can be several rule options on a single line (separated by a space).

A coding standard file may reference other coding standard files by including more `-from=rule_option_filename` options, each such option being replaced with the content of the corresponding coding standard file during processing. In case a cycle is detected (that is, `rule_file_1` reads rule options from `rule_file_2`, and `rule_file_2` reads (directly or indirectly) rule options from `rule_file_1`), processing fails with an error message.

If the name of the coding standard file does not contain a path information in absolute form, then it is treated as being relative to the current directory if `gnatcheck` is called without a project file or as being relative to the project file directory if `gnatcheck` is called with a project file as an argument.

## 2.6 Mapping GNATcheck Rules Onto Coding Standards

If you want to use GNATcheck to check if your code follows a given coding standard, you can use the following approach to simplify mapping your coding standard requirements onto GNATcheck rules:

- when specifying rule configuration, use instance names that are relevant to your coding standard:

```
val rules = @{
  Gnatcheck_Rule_1: {instance_name: "My_Coding_Rule_1", param1: "value"},
  ...
  Gnatcheck_Rule_N: {instance_name: "My_Coding_Rule_N"}
}
```

or with the deprecated rule options:

```
+R:My_Coding_Rule_1:Gnatcheck_Rule_1:param1
...
+R:My_Coding_Rule_N:Gnatcheck_Rule_N
```

- call `gnatcheck` with the `--show-rule` flag that adds the rule names the generated diagnoses. If a instance name is defined in the rule configuration, then this name will be used to annotate the diagnosis of the rule name:

```
foo.adb:2:28: something is wrong here [My_Coding_Rule_1|Gnatcheck_Rule_1]
...
bar.ads:17:3: this is not good [My_Coding_Rule_N|Gnatcheck_Rule_N]
```

**Attention:** A custom coding rule name can be any sequence of non-whitespace characters. Moreover, the “:” (colon) character is forbidden in those names for parsing purposes.

## 2.7 GNATcheck Exit Codes

gnatcheck returns the following exit codes at the end of its run:

- 0: No tool failure, no missing argument source and no rule violation was detected.
- 1: No tool failure, no missing argument source and at least one rule violation was detected.
- 2: A tool failure was detected (in this case the results of the gnatcheck run cannot be trusted).
- 3: No tool failure, no problem with rule specification, but there is at least one missing argument source.
- 4: Provided rule configuration file doesn't exist.
- 5: The name of an unknown rule in a rule option or some problem with rule parameters.
- 6: Any other problem with specifying the rules to check.

If the exit code corresponds to some problem with defining the rules to check then the result of the gnatcheck run cannot be fully trusted because the set of rules that has been actually used may be different from user intent.

If gnatcheck is called with the `--brief` option, it will return the exit code 0 instead of 1 when some violation is detected (and no tool failure).

## 2.8 Format of the Report File

The gnatcheck tool outputs on `stderr` all messages concerning rule violations except if running in quiet mode. By default it also creates a text file that contains the complete report of the last gnatcheck run, this file is named `gnatcheck.out`. A user can specify generation of the XML version of the report file (its default name is `gnatcheck.xml`) If gnatcheck is called with a project file, the report file is located in the object directory defined by the project file (or in the directory where the argument project file is located if no object directory is defined), if `--subdirs` option is specified, the file is placed in the subdirectory of this directory specified by this option. Otherwise it is located in the current directory; the `-o` or `-ox` option can be used to change the name and/or location of the text or XML report file. This text report contains:

- general details of the gnatcheck run: date and time of the run, the version of the tool that has generated this report, full parameters of the gnatcheck invocation, reference to the list of checked sources and applied rules (coding standard);
- summary of the run (number of checked sources and detected violations);
- list of exempted coding standard violations;
- list of non-exempted coding standard violations;
- list of problems in the definition of exemption sections;
- list of language violations (compile-time errors) detected in processed sources;

The references to the list of checked sources and applied rules are references to the text files that contain the corresponding information. These files could be either files supplied as gnatcheck parameters or files created by gnatcheck; in the latter case these files are located in the same directory as the report file.

The content of the XML report is similar to the text report except that it explores the set of files processed by gnatcheck and the coding standard used for checking these files.

## 2.9 Rule Exemption

One of the most useful applications of `gnatcheck` is to automate the enforcement of project-specific coding standards, for example in safety-critical systems where particular features must be restricted in order to simplify the certification effort. However, it may sometimes be appropriate to violate a coding standard rule, and in such cases the rationale for the violation should be provided in the source program itself so that the individuals reviewing or maintaining the program can immediately understand the intent.

The `gnatcheck` tool supports this practice with the notion of a ‘rule exemption’ covering a specific source code section. Normally rule violation messages are issued both on `stderr` and in a report file. In contrast, exempted violations are not listed on `stderr`; thus users invoking `gnatcheck` interactively (e.g. in its GNAT Studio interface) do not need to pay attention to known and justified violations. However, exempted violations along with their justification are documented in a special section of the report file that `gnatcheck` generates.

### 2.9.1 Using `pragma Annotate` to control rule and instance exemption

Rule and instance exemption is controlled by `pragma Annotate` when its first argument is ‘`gnatcheck`’. The syntax of `gnatcheck`’s exemption control annotations is as follows:

```
<pragma_exemption> ::= pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, <exemption_control>, <exempted_name>
↳ [, <justification>]);

<exemption_control> ::= Exempt_On | Exempt_Off

<exempted_name>      ::= <string_literal>

<justification>      ::= <expression>
```

An expression used as an exemption justification should be a static string expression. A string literal is enough in most cases, but you may want to use concatenation of string literals if you need a long message but you have to follow line length limitation.

When a `gnatcheck` annotation has more than four arguments, `gnatcheck` issues a warning and ignores the additional arguments. If the arguments do not follow the syntax above, `gnatcheck` emits a warning and ignores the annotation.

The `exempted_name` argument should be the name of some existing `gnatcheck` rule, or the name of a rule instance. Otherwise a warning message is generated and the pragma is ignored. If `exempted_name` doesn’t denote an activated rule or a valid instance in the given `gnatcheck` call, the pragma is ignored and no warning is issued. The exception from this rule is that exemption sections for `Warnings` rule are fully processed when `Restrictions` rule is activated.

**Attention:** Please note that for now it isn’t possible to provide an exempted name which designates an instance of a compiler-based rule (*Warnings*, *Style\_Checks* and *Restrictions*) with a custom name.

A source code section where an exemption is active for a given rule is delimited by an `exempt_on` and `exempt_off` annotation pair:

```
pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, Exempt_On, "Rule_Name", "justification");
-- source code section
pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, Exempt_Off, "Rule_Name");
```

Using such annotations will exempt all violations of the rule designated by `Rule_Name` inside the exempted source section. But you can also provide the name of a rule instance to only exempt violations raised by this instance.

For some rules it is possible specify rule parameter(s) when defining an exemption section for a rule or an instance of it. This means that only the checks corresponding to the given rule parameter(s) are exempted in this section:

```
pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, Exempt_On, "Rule_Name: Par1, Par2", "justification");  
-- source code section  
pragma Annotate (gnatcheck, Exempt_Off, "Rule_Name: Par1, Par2");
```

A parametric exemption section can be defined for a rule if a rule has parameters and these parameters change the scope of the checks performed by a rule. For example, if you define an exemption section for 'Restriction' rule with the parameter 'No\_Allocators', then in this section only the checks for No\_Allocators will be exempted, and the checks for all the other restrictions from your coding standard will be performed as usual.

See the description of individual rules to check if parametric exemptions are available for them and what is the format of the rule parameters to be used in the corresponding parameters of the Annotate pragmas.

If a rule has a parameter, but its documentation does not explicitly say that the parameter can be used when defining exemption sections for the rule, this means that the parametric exemption cannot be used for this rule.

You may also use pragma GNAT\_Annotate instead of pragma Annotate, this pragma has exactly the same format. This may be needed if you are using an old version of the GNAT compiler that does not support the format of pragma Annotate given above. Old GNAT versions may issue warning about unknown pragma when compiling a source that contains pragma GNAT\_Annotate.

## 2.9.2 GNATcheck Annotations Rules

- An Exempt\_Off annotation can only appear after a corresponding 'Exempt\_On' annotation.
- An Exempt\_On annotation should have a justification. Conversely, an Exempt\_Off annotation should *not* have a justification.
- Exempted source code sections are only based on the source location of the annotations. Any source construct between the two annotations is part of the exempted source code section.
- Exempted source code sections for different rules are independent. They can be nested or intersect with one another without limitation. Creating nested or intersecting source code sections for the same rule is not allowed.
- A matching 'Exempt\_Off' annotation pragma for an 'Exempt\_On' pragma that defines a parametric exemption section is the pragma that contains exactly the same set of rule parameters for the same exempted name.
- Parametric exemption sections for the same rule with different parameters can intersect or overlap in case if the parameter sets for such sections have an empty intersection.
- Malformed exempted source code sections are reported by a warning, and the corresponding rule exemptions are ignored.
- When an exempted source code section does not contain at least one violation of the exempted name, a warning is emitted on stderr.
- If an 'Exempt\_On' annotation pragma does not have a matching 'Exempt\_Off' annotation pragma in the same compilation unit, a warning is issued and the exemption section is considered to last until the end of the compilation unit source.

### 2.9.3 Using comments to control rule and instance exemption

As an alternative to the `pragma Annotate` syntax, it is also possible to use a syntax based on comments, with the following syntax:

```
<comment_exemption> ::= --## rule (on | off) <exempted_name> [## <exemption_
→justification>]
```

Here is an example:

```
--## rule off implicit_in ## Exemption justification
procedure Bar (A : Integer);
--## rule on implicit_in
```

**Attention:** Please note that a comment starting with `--##` but not respecting the above syntax will not trigger a warning, in order to not emit false positives. Also note that in its current iteration, this syntax does not support passing parameters to rule names

The rules mentioned in *GNATcheck Annotations Rules* are relaxed, in particular:

- Justifications are not checked and are optional;
- Anything between the exempted name and `##` will be ignored;
- Rules regarding parametric exemption do not apply, as per the notice above.

The `rule on` marker corresponds to `Exempt_Off` and `rule off` corresponds to `Exempt_On`. Apart from that, you can expect those rule exemptions to work in a similar fashion as the ones described above.

In addition, a shorthand syntax is available to exempt a rule just for one line:

```
<line_comment_exemption> ::= --## rule line off <exempted_name> [## <rule_justification>]
```

For instance, from the previous example:

```
procedure Bar (A : Integer); --## rule line off implicit_in ## Exemption justification
```

This will exempt the given rule or instance only for the line on which this comment is placed, and automatically turn it back on on the next line.

## 2.10 Using GNATcheck as a Known Problem Detector

If you are a GNAT Pro Assurance customer, you have access to a special packaging of GNATcheck called `gnatkp` (GNAT Known Problem detector) where the `gnatcheck` executable is replaced by `gnatkp`, and the coding standard rules are replaced by rules designed to detect constructs affected by known problems in official compiler releases. Note that `GNATkp` comes in addition and not as a replacement of `GNATcheck`.

You can use the command `gnatkp --help` to list all the switches relevant to `GNATkp`. `GNATkp` mostly accepts the same command arguments as `GNATcheck` and behaves in a similar way, but there are some differences that are described below.

The easiest way to use `GNATkp` is by specifying the version of GNAT Pro that you have and letting `gnatkp` run all known problem detectors registered for this version, via the switch `--kp-version`. For example:

```
gnatkp -Pproject --kp-version=21.2 --target=<my_target> --RTS=<my_runtime>
```

will run all detectors relevant to GNAT Pro 21.2 on all files in the project. The list of detectors will be displayed as info messages, and will also be listed in the file `gnatkp-rule-list.out`. The list of detected source locations will be generated on standard error, as well as in a file called `gnatkp.out`.

You can display the list of detectors without running them by specifying additionally the `--list-rules` switch, e.g.:

```
gnatkp --kp-version=21.2 --list-rules --target=<my_target> --RTS=<my_runtime>
```

You can also combine the `--kp-version` switch with the `--target` switch to filter out detectors not relevant for your target, e.g.:

```
gnatkp -Pproject --kp-version=21.2 --target=powerpc-elf --RTS=<my_runtime>
```

will only enable detectors relevant to GNAT Pro 21.2 and to the `powerpc-elf` target.

Note that you need to have the corresponding target GNAT compiler installed to use this option. By default, detectors for all targets are enabled.

It is also possible to specify the custom list of detectors for GNATkp to run using the switch `-r`:

```
gnatkp -Pproject --target=<my_target> --RTS=<my_runtime> -r kp_xxxx_xxx [-r kp_xxxx_xxx]
```

where `kp_xxxx_xxx` is the name of a relevant known-problem to detect. You can get the list of available detectors via the command `gnatkp --list-rules`. When combined with the `--kp-version` and possibly `--target` switches, `gnatkp --list-rules` will only list the detectors relevant to the version (and target) specified.

**Attention:** You must provide explicit target and runtime (either through the command-line or with a provided project file) when running GNATkp to ensure the result soundness.

---

**Note:** The exemption mechanism is available for GNATkp as well but you have to change pragmas and comments a bit to avoid conflict with GNATcheck exemptions. Thus, pragmas annotations' first argument must be `gnatkp` instead of `gnatcheck`:

```
pragma Annotate (gnatkp, Exempt_On, "kp_19198", "Justification");
```

And exemption comments' first word must be `kp` instead of `rule`, example:

```
--## kp off kp_19198 ## Justification
```

---

You can check via the GNAT Tracker interface which known problems are relevant to your version of GNAT and your target before deciding which known problems may impact you: most known problems are only relevant to a specific version of GNAT, a specific target, or a specific usage profile. Do not hesitate to contact the AdaCore support if you need help identifying the entries that may be relevant to you.

## 2.11 Performance and Memory Usage

GNATcheck performances are closely related to rules you're enabling and to the size of the codebase you're running it on, and sometimes it can take a lot of time to perform all checks. You can use the `-j` switch to run GNATcheck in multi-core mode and decrease the checking time. However, you have to be careful about memory usage when running GNATcheck with this mode enabled:

You should count around 3.5 GB of available memory per million source code lines, per process. Meaning that for a project with `l` source code lines, if you run GNATcheck while providing `n` as parameter of the `-j` switch, you will need  $(l / 1,000,000) * 3.5 * n$  GB of available memory (this formula isn't valid if `n = 0`).

**Attention:** Out-of-memory errors are hard to debug and can lead to system freezes, invalid results, or non-deterministic behavior. Thus, make sure you have enough memory before running GNATcheck.

## 2.12 Transition from ASIS-based GNATcheck

Originally `gnatcheck` was implemented on top of the ASIS technology and starting with version 23, it was re-implemented on top of the `libadalang` technology. This new implementation has kept most of the old `gnatcheck` interface and functionality, so transition from the old `gnatcheck` to the current version should be smooth and transparent, except possibly for a few aspects to be taken into account by users of the old technology.

### 2.12.1 Switches No Longer Supported

The following switches from the old `gnatcheck` are no longer supported:

**-a**

In order to process GNAT Run-Time library units, you need to explicitly include them in a project file.

**--incremental**

GNATcheck no longer makes the distinction between “local” and “global” rules, so this switch is no longer supported. You can use the `-j` switch instead which provides a significant speed up compared to the old version.

**--write-rules=template\_file**

This switch is no longer supported. You can use the GNAT Studio rule editor instead to create a coding standard file.

### 2.12.2 The new rule instance system

The new `gnatcheck` implementation is introducing a new rule instance system which allows you to instantiate a rule multiple times under different names, and with potentially different rule parameters. You can now define more than one “alias” for the same rule to map your coding standard on the `gnatcheck` rules. However, rules aren't mutable anymore, which means that you cannot modify parameters of a rule once it has been created (instantiated). For example:

```
-- The rule "Goto_Statements" is instantiated here
+RGoto_Statements

-- We try to create a new instance of the "Goto_Statements", this will fail
+RGoto_Statements:Only_Unconditional
```

While with the old system this rule file would just mutate the previously enabled “Goto\_Statements” rule, with the new instance system, this will cause an error during the `gnatcheck` run, telling you that the “goto\_statement” instance already exists. To correct this error, you have define a custom name for the second “Goto\_Statements” instance:

```
-- The rule "Goto_Statements" is instantiated here
+RGoto_Statements

-- The rule "Goto_Statements" is also instantiated here,
-- under the "Uncond_Goto" name.
+R:Uncond_Goto:Goto_Statements:Only_Unconditional
```

The same way, you have to rewrite rule options such as:

```
+RForbidden_Pragmas:GNAT
+RForbidden_Pragmas:Annotate
+RForbidden_Pragmas:Assert
```

into a single rule option using the comma separated notation, like:

```
+RForbidden_Pragmas:GNAT,
                    Annotate,
                    Assert
```

This new instance system also suppress the possibility to disable a rule (or an instance) with a parameter. Thus, the `-R` rule option doesn’t accept parameters anymore.

### 2.12.3 Rule Aliases No Longer Supported

Because of historical reasons the old `gnatcheck` allowed aliases for some rules. These aliases are not documented, but there is some possibility that they could be used in some legacy rule files. GNATcheck no longer supports these aliases. Here is the (alphabetically ordered) list of all the aliases formerly accepted and their replacement:

Old Rule Alias	Replacement
Abstr_Types	Abstract_Type_Declarations
Bool_Relation_Ops	Boolean_Relational_Operators
Contr_Types	Controlled_Type_Declarations
Control_Structure_Nesting	Overly_Nested_Control_Structures
Decl_Blocks	Declarations_In_Blocks
Default_Par	Default_Parameters
Derived_Types	Non_Tagged_Derived_Types
Discr_Rec	Discriminated_Records
Explicit_Discrete_Ranges	Explicit_Full_Discrete_Ranges
Functionlike_Procedures	Function_Style_Procedures
Global_Loop_Exit	Outer_Loop_Exits
Goto	GOTO_Statements
Implicit_IN_Parameter_Mode	Implicit_IN_Mode_Parameters
LL_Subpr	Library_Level_Subprograms
Local_Pckg	Local_Packages
Misnamed_Identifiers	Identifier_Suffixes
Missing_Small_For_Fixed_Point_Type	Implicit_SMALL_For_Fixed_Point_Types
Non_Marked_BEGIN_In_Package_Body	Uncommented_BEGIN_In_Package_Bodies
Non_Named_Blocks_And_Loops	Unnamed_Blocks_And_Loops

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Old Rule Alias	Replacement
One_Entry_In_PO	Multiple_Entries_In_Protected_Definitions
Parameter_Mode_Ordering	Parameters_Out_Of_Order
Positional_Component_Associations	Positional_Components
Positional_Generic_Associations	Positional_Generic_Parameters
Positional_Parameter_Associations	Positional_Parameters
Pragma_Usage	Forbidden_Pragmas
Predefined_Exceptions	Raising_Predefined_Exceptions
Proper_Returns	Improper_Returns
Qualified_Aggr	Non_Qualified_Aggregates
Restrict_Name_Space	Name_Clashes
Simple_Loop_Exit_Names	Expanded_Loop_Exit_Names
SPARK_Attributes	Non_SPARK_Attributes
Unconstr_Array_Return	Unconstrained_Array_Returns
Universl_Ranges	Universal_Ranges
Unreasonable_Places_For_Instantiations	Improperly_Located_Instantiations
Use_Pckg_Clauses	USE_PACKAGE_Clauses
Use_Of_Non_Short_Circuit	Non_Short_Circuit_Operators
Visible_Exceptions	Raising_External_Exceptions
Volatile_Requires_Addr_Clause	Volatile_Objects_Without_Address_Clauses

### 2.12.4 New Defaults For Recursive\_Subprograms Rule

The `Recursive_Subprograms` rule now defaults to skipping dispatching calls and a new parameter `Follow_Dispatching_Calls` is available (the old `Skip_Dispatching_Calls` is still accepted for compatibility and is ignored since it's the default). In addition, implicit calls made via default object initialization are not taken into account.

### 2.12.5 Argument Sources Legality And Project Files

The old `gnatcheck` compiled its argument sources to create the so-called ASIS tree files. This had two important consequences: first, `gnatcheck` could analyze only legal Ada sources, and second, for each legal argument source `gnatcheck` had full static semantic information. The situation with the current `gnatcheck` is different.

First, `gnatcheck` can now analyze Ada sources that are not legal, and it is trying to do its best to check the rules specified. This may result in false negatives caused by the absence of necessary semantic information or by some other problems in the argument source that impede a full check of some rules. You can use the `--check-semantic` option to check if your Ada sources are legal sources.

Second, if `gnatcheck` is called for some Ada source and it does not have a project file as a parameter, it will see only the information contained in the sources specified and will not follow the semantic dependencies on other sources if any. This is why it is strongly recommended to call `gnatcheck` with a project file. When called with a project file, `gnatcheck` follows all the semantic dependencies for sources located in the project file source directories.

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

## PREDEFINED RULES

The description of the rules currently implemented in `gnatcheck` is given in this chapter. The rule identifier is used as a key for LKQL rule configuration objects (see *LKQL rule file*), and as first parameter of `gnatcheck`'s `+R` or `-R` switches.

Be aware that most of these rules apply to specialized coding requirements developed by individual users and may well not make sense in other environments. In particular, there are many rules that conflict with one another. Proper usage of `gnatcheck` involves selecting the rules you wish to apply by looking at your independently developed coding standards and finding the corresponding `gnatcheck` rules.

Unless documentation is specifying some, rules don't have any parameters.

If not otherwise specified, a rule does not do any check for the results of generic instantiations.

GNATcheck's predefined rules' parameters may have the following types:

### *bool*

The parameter represents a boolean value, toggling a rule behavior. In a LKQL rule file you have to associate a boolean value to the parameter name:

```
val rules = @{  
  My_Rule: {Bool_Param: true}  
}
```

To specify a boolean parameter through a `+R` option, you just have to provide the parameter's name to set it to true:

```
+RMy_Rule:Bool_Param -- 'Bool_Param' value is set to true
```

### *int*

The parameter is an integer value. In a LKQL rule options file, you have to associate an integer value to the parameter name:

```
val rules = @{  
  My_Rule: {N: 5} # If the rule param is named 'N'  
}
```

To specify it with a `+R` option, you can write its value right after the rule name:

```
+RMy_Rule:5 -- 'My_Rule' integer param is set to 5
```

### *string*

The parameter value is a string, sometimes with formatting constraints. In a LKQL rule options file, you just have to provide a string value:

```
val rules = @{
  My_Rule: {Str: "i_am_a_string"} # If the rule param is named 'Str'
}
```

You can specify it through the +R option also by passing a string right after the rule name:

```
+RMy_Rule:i_am_a_string -- 'My_Rule' string param is set to "i_am_a_string"
```

### *list[string]*

The parameter value is a list of string. In a LKQL rule options file, you can use the LKQL list type to specify the parameter value:

```
val rules = @{
  My_Rule: {Lst: ["One", "Two", "Three"]} # If the rule param is named 'Lst'
}
```

Through the +R option, you can specify it as a collection of string parameters separated by commas:

```
+RMy_Rule:One,Two,Three -- 'My_Rule' string list param is set to ["One", "Two",
→"Three"]
```

## 3.1 Style-Related Rules

The rules in this section may be used to enforce various feature usages consistent with good software engineering, for example as described in Ada 95 Quality and Style.

### 3.1.1 Tasking

The rules in this subsection may be used to enforce various feature usages related to concurrency.

#### 3.1.1.1 Multiple\_Entries\_In\_Protected\_Definitions

Flag each protected definition (i.e., each protected object/type declaration) that declares more than one entry. Diagnostic messages are generated for all the entry declarations except the first one. An entry family is counted as one entry. Entries from the private part of the protected definition are also checked.

#### Example

```
protected PO is
  entry Get (I : Integer);
  entry Put (I : out Integer); -- FLAG
  procedure Reset;
  function Check return Boolean;
private
  Val : Integer := 0;
end PO;
```

### 3.1.1.2 Volatile\_Objects\_Without\_Address\_Clauses

Flag each volatile object that does not have an address specification. Only variable declarations are checked.

An object is considered as being volatile if a pragma or aspect `Volatile` is applied to the object or to its type, if the object is atomic or if the GNAT compiler considers this object as volatile because of some code generation reasons.

#### Example

```
with Interfaces, System, System.Storage_Elements;
package Foo is
  Variable: Interfaces.Unsigned_8
    with Address => System.Storage_Elements.To_Address (0), Volatile;

  Variable1: Interfaces.Unsigned_8 -- FLAG
    with Volatile;

  type My_Int is range 1 .. 32 with Volatile;

  Variable3 : My_Int; -- FLAG

  Variable4 : My_Int
    with Address => Variable3'Address;
end Foo;
```

## 3.1.2 Object Orientation

The rules in this subsection may be used to enforce various feature usages related to Object-Oriented Programming.

### 3.1.2.1 Constructors

Flag any declaration of a primitive function of a tagged type that has a controlling result and no controlling parameter. If a declaration is a completion of another declaration then it is not flagged.

#### Example

```
type T is tagged record
  I : Integer;
end record;

function Fun (I : Integer) return T; -- FLAG
function Bar (J : Integer) return T renames Fun; -- FLAG
function Foo (K : Integer) return T is ((I => K)); -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.2.2 Deep\_Inheritance\_Hierarchies

Flags a tagged derived type declaration or an interface type declaration if its depth (in its inheritance hierarchy) exceeds the value specified by the *N* rule parameter. Types in generic instantiations which violate this rule are also flagged; generic formal types are not flagged. This rule also does not flag private extension declarations. In the case of a private extension, the corresponding full declaration is checked.

In most cases, the inheritance depth of a tagged type or interface type is defined as 0 for a type with no parent and no progenitor, and otherwise as 1 + max of the depths of the immediate parent and immediate progenitors. If the declaration of a formal derived type has no progenitor, or if the declaration of a formal interface type has exactly one progenitor, then the inheritance depth of such a formal derived/interface type is equal to the inheritance depth of its parent/progenitor type, otherwise the general rule is applied.

If the rule flags a type declaration inside the generic unit, this means that this type declaration will be flagged in any instantiation of the generic unit. But if a type is derived from a formal type or has a formal progenitor and it is not flagged at the place where it is defined in a generic unit, it may or may not be flagged in instantiation, this depends of the inheritance depth of the actual parameters.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Integer not less than -1 specifying the maximal allowed depth of any inheritance hierarchy. If the rule parameter is set to -1, the rule flags all the declarations of tagged and interface types.

#### Example

```
type I0 is interface;
type I1 is interface and I0;
type I2 is interface and I1;

type T0 is tagged null record;
type T1 is new T0 and I0 with null record;
type T2 is new T0 and I1 with null record;
type T3 is new T0 and I2 with null record; -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 2)
```

### 3.1.2.3 Direct\_Calls\_To\_Primitives

Flag any non-dispatching call to a dispatching primitive operation, except for:

- a call to the corresponding primitive of the parent type. (This occurs in the common idiom where a primitive subprogram for a tagged type directly calls the same primitive subprogram of the parent type.)
- a call to a primitive of an untagged private type, even though the full type may be tagged, when the call is made at a place where the view of the type is untagged.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Except\_Constructors: bool***

If `true`, do not flag non-dispatching calls to functions if the function has a controlling result and no controlling parameters (in a traditional OO sense such functions may be considered as constructors).

**Example**

```

package Root is
  type T_Root is tagged private;

  procedure Primitive_1 (X : in out T_Root);
  procedure Primitive_2 (X : in out T_Root);
private
  type T_Root is tagged record
    Comp : Integer;
  end record;
end Root;

package Root.Child is
  type T_Child is new T_Root with private;

  procedure Primitive_1 (X : in out T_Child);
  procedure Primitive_2 (X : in out T_Child);
private
  type T_Child is new T_Root with record
    B : Boolean;
  end record;
end Root.Child;

package body Root.Child is

  procedure Primitive_1 (X : in out T_Child) is
  begin
    Primitive_1 (T_Root (X));      -- NO FLAG
    Primitive_2 (T_Root (X));      -- FLAG
    Primitive_2 (X);               -- FLAG
  end Primitive_1;

  procedure Primitive_2 (X : in out T_Child) is
  begin
    X.Comp := X.Comp + 1;
  end Primitive_2;

end Root.Child;

```

**3.1.2.4 Downward\_View\_Conversions**

Flag downward view conversions.

This rule will also flag downward view conversions done through access types.

## Example

```

package Foo is
  type T1 is tagged private;
  procedure Proc1 (X : in out T1'Class);

  type T2 is new T1 with private;
  procedure Proc2 (X : in out T2'Class);

private
  type T1 is tagged record
    C : Integer := 0;
  end record;

  type T2 is new T1 with null record;
end Foo;

package body Foo is

  procedure Proc1 (X : in out T1'Class) is
    Var : T2 := T2 (X);           -- FLAG
    X_Acc : T1_Access := X'Unrestricted_Access;
    Var_2 : T2_Access := T2_Access (X_Acc); -- FLAG
  begin
    Proc2 (T2'Class (X));        -- FLAG
  end Proc1;

  procedure Proc2 (X : in out T2'Class) is
  begin
    X.C := X.C + 1;
  end Proc2;

end Foo;

```

## 3.1.2.5 No\_Inherited\_Classwide\_Pre

Flag a declaration of an overriding primitive operation of a tagged type if at least one of the operations it overrides or implements does not have (explicitly defined or inherited) Pre'Class aspect defined for it.

## Example

```

package Foo is

  type Int is interface;
  function Test (X : Int) return Boolean is abstract;
  procedure Proc (I : in out Int) is abstract with Pre'Class => Test (I);

  type Int1 is interface;
  procedure Proc (I : in out Int1) is abstract;

  type T is tagged private;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

type NT1 is new T and Int with private;
function Test (X : NT1) return Boolean;      -- FLAG
procedure Proc (X : in out NT1);

type NT2 is new T and Int1 with private;
procedure Proc (X : in out NT2);          -- FLAG

private
type T is tagged record
  I : Integer;
end record;

type NT1 is new T and Int with null record;
type NT2 is new T and Int1 with null record;

end Foo;

```

### 3.1.2.6 Specific\_Parent\_Type\_Invariant

Flag any record extension definition or private extension definition if a parent type has a `Type_Invariant` aspect defined for it. A record extension definition is not flagged if it is a part of a completion of a private extension declaration.

#### Example

```

package Pack1 is
  type PT1 is tagged private;
  type PT2 is tagged private
    with Type_Invariant => Invariant_2 (PT2);

  function Invariant_2 (X : PT2) return Boolean;

private
  type PT1 is tagged record
    I : Integer;
  end record;

  type PT2 is tagged record
    I : Integer;
  end record;

  type PT1_N is new PT1 with null record;
  type PT2_N is new PT2 with null record;      -- FLAG
end Pack1;

package Pack2 is
  type N_PT1 is new Pack1.PT1 with private;
  type N_PT2 is new Pack1.PT2 with private;    -- FLAG
private
  type N_PT1 is new Pack1.PT1 with null record;

```

(continues on next page)

```
type N_PT2 is new Pack1.PT2 with null record;  
end Pack2;
```

### 3.1.2.7 Specific\_Pre\_Post

Flag a declaration of a primitive operation of a tagged type if this declaration contains specification of Pre or/and Post aspect.

#### Example

```
type T is tagged private;  
function Check1 (X : T) return Boolean;  
function Check2 (X : T) return Boolean;  
  
procedure Proc1 (X : in out T)           -- FLAG  
  with Pre => Check1 (X);  
  
procedure Proc2 (X : in out T)           -- FLAG  
  with Post => Check2 (X);  
  
function Fun1 (X : T) return Integer     -- FLAG  
  with Pre  => Check1 (X),  
       Post => Check2 (X);  
  
function Fun2 (X : T) return Integer  
  with Pre'Class => Check1 (X),  
       Post'Class => Check2 (X);  
  
function Fun3 (X : T) return Integer     -- FLAG  
  with Pre'Class => Check1 (X),  
       Post'Class => Check2 (X),  
       Pre        => Check1 (X),  
       Post       => Check2 (X);
```

### 3.1.2.8 Specific\_Type\_Invariants

Flag any definition of (non-class-wide) `Type_Invariant` aspect that is a part of a declaration of a tagged type or a tagged extension. Definitions of `Type_Invariant`'Class aspects are not flagged. Definitions of (non-class-wide) `Type_Invariant` aspect that are parts of declarations of non-tagged types are not flagged.

#### Example

```

type PT is private
  with Type_Invariant => Test_PT (PT);
function Test_PT (X : PT) return Boolean;

type TPT1 is tagged private
  with Type_Invariant => Test_TPT1 (TPT1);           -- FLAG
function Test_TPT1 (X : TPT1) return Boolean;

type TPT2 is tagged private
  with Type_Invariant'Class => Test_TPT2 (TPT2);
function Test_TPT2 (X : TPT2) return Boolean;

```

### 3.1.2.9 Too\_Many\_Parents

Flag any tagged type declaration, interface type declaration, single task declaration or single protected declaration that has more than  $N$  parents, where  $N$  is a parameter of the rule. A *parent* here is either a (sub)type denoted by the subtype mark from the parent\_subtype\_indication (in case of a derived type declaration), or any of the progenitors from the interface list (if any).

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *N*: int

Positive integer specifying the maximal allowed number of parents/progenitors.

#### Example

```

type I1 is interface;
type I2 is interface;
type I3 is interface;
type I4 is interface;

type T_Root is tagged private;

type T_1 is new T_Root with private;
type T_2 is new T_Root and I1 with private;
type T_3 is new T_Root and I1 and I2 with private;
type T_4 is new T_Root and I1 and I2 and I3 with private; -- FLAG (if rule parameter is
↪ 3 or less)

```

### 3.1.2.10 Too\_Many\_Primitives

Flag any tagged type declaration that has more than N user-defined primitive operations (counting both inherited and not overridden and explicitly declared, not counting predefined operators). Only types declared in visible parts of packages, generic packages and package instantiations are flagged.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**N: int**

Positive integer specifying the maximal number of primitives when the type is not flagged.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  type PT is tagged private;    -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3 or less)

  procedure P1 (X : in out PT);
  procedure P2 (X : in out PT) is null;
  function F1 (X : PT) return Integer;
  function F2 (X : PT) return Integer is (F1 (X) + 1);

  type I1 is interface;

  procedure P1 (X : in out I1) is abstract;
  procedure P2 (X : in out I1) is null;

  type I2 is interface and I1;  -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3 or less)
  function F1 (X : I2) return Integer is abstract;
  function F2 (X : I2) return Integer is abstract;

private
  type PT is tagged record
    I : Integer;
  end record;
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.2.11 Visible\_Components

Flag all the type declarations located in the visible part of a library package or a library generic package that can declare a visible component. A visible component can be declared in a *record definition* which appears on its own or as part of a record extension. The *record definition* is flagged even if it contains no components.

*Record definitions* located in private parts of library (generic) packages or in local (generic) packages are not flagged. *Record definitions* in private packages, in package bodies, and in the main subprogram body are not flagged.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Tagged\_Only: bool**

If true, only declarations of tagged types are flagged.

## Example

```

with Types;
package Foo is
  type Null_Record is null record;           -- FLAG

  type Not_Null_Record is record           -- FLAG
    I : Integer;
    B : Boolean;
  end record;

  type Tagged_Not_Null_Record is tagged record -- FLAG
    I : Integer;
    B : Boolean;
  end record;

  type Private_Extension is new Types.Tagged_Private with private;

  type NoN_Private_Extension is new Types.Tagged_Private with record -- FLAG
    B : Boolean;
  end record;

private
  type Rec is tagged record
    I : Integer;
  end record;

  type Private_Extension is new Types.Tagged_Private with record
    C : Rec;
  end record;
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.3 Portability

The rules in this subsection may be used to enforce various feature usages that support program portability.

#### 3.1.3.1 Bit\_Records\_Without\_Layout\_Definition

Flag record type declarations if a record has a component of a modular type and the record type is packed but does not have a record representation clause applied to it.

## Example

```

package Pack is
  type My_Mod is mod 8;

  type My_Rec is record -- FLAG
    I : My_Mod;
  end record;

```

(continues on next page)

```
pragma Pack (My_Rec);
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.3.2 Forbidden\_Aspects

Flag each use of the specified aspects. The aspects to be detected are named in the rule's parameters.

This rule has the following parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options file:

**Forbidden:** *list[string]*

Adds the specified aspects to the set of aspects to be detected and sets the detection checks for all the specified attributes ON. Note that if some aspect exists also as class-wide aspect, the rule treats its normal and class-wide versions separately. (If you specify Pre as the rule parameter, the rule will not flag the Pre'Class aspect, and the other way around - specifying Pre'Class as the rule parameter does not mean that the rule will flag the Pre aspect).

**Allowed:** *string*

A semi-colon separated list of aspects to remove from the set of aspects to be detected. You have to use the named parameter formatting to specify it.

**All:** *bool*

If true, all aspects are detected; this sets the rule ON.

Parameters are case insensitive. If an element of *Forbidden* or *Allowed* does not have the syntax of an Ada identifier, it is (silently) ignored, but if such a parameter is given for the +R option, this turns the rule ON.

The +R option with no parameters doesn't create any instance for the rule, thus, it has no effect.

---

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, the Allowed parameter should be a list of strings:

```
val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Aspects: {Forbidden: ["one", "two"], Allowed: ["two"]}
}
```

---

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are *Forbidden*.

### Example

```
-- if the rule is activated as +RForbidden_Aspects:Pack,Pre
package Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer with Pack;  -- FLAG

  type T is tagged private;

  procedure Proc1 (X : in out T)
    with Pre => Predicate1;  -- FLAG

  procedure Proc2 (X : in out T)
    with Pre'Class => Predicate2;  -- NO FLAG
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

-- if the rule is activated as +RForbidden_Aspects:ALL,Allowed=Pack;Pre
package Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer with Pack;    -- NOFLAG (because of 'Allowed'
↳rule arg)

  type T is tagged private;

  procedure Proc1 (X : in out T)
    with Pre => Predicate1;                            -- NOFLAG (because of 'Allowed'
↳rule arg)

  procedure Proc2 (X : in out T)
    with Pre'Class => Predicate2;                      -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.3.3 Forbidden\_Attributes

Flag each use of the specified attributes. The attributes to be detected are named in the rule's parameters.

This rule has the following parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options file:

**Forbidden:** *list[string]*

Adds the specified attributes to the set of attributes to be detected and sets the detection checks for all the specified attributes ON. If an element does not denote any attribute defined in the Ada standard or in the GNAT Reference Manual, it is treated as the name of unknown attribute. If an element is equal to GNAT (case insensitive), then all GNAT-specific attributes are added to the set of attributes to be detected.

**Allowed:** *string*

A semi-colon separated list of attributes to remove from the set of attributes to be detected. You have to use the named parameter formatting to specify it.

**All:** *bool*

If true, all attributes are detected; this sets the rule ON.

Parameters are not case sensitive. If an element of *Forbidden* or *Allowed* does not have the syntax of an Ada identifier and therefore can not be considered as a (part of an) attribute designator, a diagnostic message is generated and the corresponding parameter is ignored. (If an attribute allows a static expression to be a part of the attribute designator, this expression is ignored by this rule.)

The +R option with no parameters doesn't create any instance for the rule, thus, it has no effect.

---

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, the *Allowed* parameter should be a list of strings:

```

val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Attributes: {Forbidden: ["X", "Y", "GNAT"], Allowed: ["Z"]}
}

```

---

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are *Attribute\_Designators*. Each *Attribute\_Designator* used as a rule exemption parameter should denote a predefined or GNAT-specific attribute.

## Example

```

-- if the rule is activated as +RForbidden_Attributes:Range,First,Last
procedure Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
  Arr_Var : Arr;

  subtype Ind is Integer range Arr'First .. Arr'Last; -- FLAG (twice)
begin

  for J in Arr'Range loop -- FLAG
    Arr_Var (J) := Integer'Succ (J);

-- if the rule is activated as +RForbidden_Attributes:ALL,Allowed=First,Last
procedure Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
  Arr_Var : Arr;

  subtype Ind is Integer range Arr'First .. Arr'Last; -- NOFLAG (because of 'Allowed'
↪rule arg)
begin

  for J in Arr'Range loop -- FLAG
    Arr_Var (J) := Integer'Succ (J);

```

### 3.1.3.4 Forbidden\_Pragmas

Flag each use of the specified pragmas. The pragmas to be detected are named in the rule's parameters.

This rule has the following parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options file:

**Forbidden:** *list[string]*

Adds the specified pragmas to the set of pragmas to be checked and sets the checks for all the specified pragmas ON. An element of this list is treated as a name of a pragma. If it does not correspond to any pragma name defined in the Ada standard or to the name of a GNAT-specific pragma defined in the GNAT Reference Manual, it is treated as the name of unknown pragma. If an element is equal to GNAT (case insensitive), then all GNAT-specific pragmas are added to the set of attributes to be detected.

**Allowed:** *string*

A semi-colon separated list of pragmas to remove from the set of pragmas to be detected. You have to use the named parameter formatting to specify it.

**All:** *bool*

If true, all pragmas are detected; this sets the rule ON.

Parameters are not case sensitive. If an element of *Forbidden* or *Allowed* does not have the syntax of an Ada identifier and therefore can not be considered as a pragma name, a diagnostic message is generated and the corresponding parameter is ignored.

The +R option with no parameters doesn't create any instance for the rule, thus, it has no effect.

Note that in case when the rule is enabled with *All* parameter, then the rule will flag also pragmas `Annotate` used to exempt rules, see *Rule Exemption*. Even if you exempt this *Forbidden\_Pragmas* rule then the pragma `Annotate` that closes the exemption section will be flagged as non-exempted. To avoid this, remove the pragma `Annotate` from the "to be flagged" list by using `+RForbidden_Pragmas:ALL,Allowed=Annotate` rule option.

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, you can specify a named Allowed parameter as a list of strings. This way you can exempt some pragmas from being flagged. Example:

```
val rules = @{
  Forbidden_Pragmas: {Forbidden: ["gnat"], Allowed: ["Annotate"]}
}
```

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are pragma names. Each name used as a rule exemption parameter should denote a predefined or GNAT-specific pragma.

### Example

```
-- if the rule is activated as +RForbidden_Pragmas:Pack
package Foo is

  type Arr is array (1 .. 8) of Boolean;
  pragma Pack (Arr); -- FLAG

  I : Integer;
  pragma Atomic (I);

end Foo;
```

#### 3.1.3.5 Implicit\_SMALL\_For\_Fixed\_Point\_Types

Flag each fixed point type declaration that lacks an explicit representation clause to define its 'Small value. Since 'Small can be defined only for ordinary fixed point types, decimal fixed point type declarations are not checked.

### Example

```
package Foo is
  type Fraction is delta 0.01 range -1.0 .. 1.0;
  type Fraction1 is delta 0.01 range -1.0 .. 1.0; -- FLAG

  type Money is delta 0.01 digits 15;

  for Fraction'Small use 0.01;
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.3.6 Incomplete\_Representation\_Specifications

Flag all record types that have a layout representation specification but without Size and Pack representation specifications.

#### Example

```
package Pack is
  type Rec is record -- FLAG
    I : Integer;
    B : Boolean;
  end record;

  for Rec use record
    I at 0 range 0 .. 31;
    B at 4 range 0 .. 7;
  end record;
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.3.7 Membership\_For\_Validity

Flag membership tests that can be replaced by a 'Valid attribute. Two forms of membership tests are flagged:

- X in Subtype\_Of\_X
- X in Subtype\_Of\_Y'Range
- X in Subtype\_Of\_X'First .. Subtype\_Of\_X'Last

where X is a data object except for a loop parameter, and Subtype\_Of\_X is the subtype of the object as given by the corresponding declaration.

#### Example

```
subtype My_Int is Integer range 1 .. 10;
X : My_Int;
Y : Integer;
begin
  if X in My_Int then -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.3.8 No\_Explicit\_Real\_Range

Flag a declaration of a floating point type or a decimal fixed point type, including types derived from them if no explicit range specification is provided for the type.

**Example**

```

type F1 is digits 8;           -- FLAG
type F2 is delta 0.01 digits 8; -- FLAG

```

**3.1.3.9 No\_Scalar\_Storage\_Order\_Specified**

Flag each record type declaration, record extension declaration, and untagged derived record type declaration if a `record_representation_clause` that has at least one component clause applies to it (or an ancestor), but neither the type nor any of its ancestors has an explicitly specified `Scalar_Storage_Order` aspect.

**Example**

```

with System;
package Foo is

  type Rec1 is record      -- FLAG
    I : Integer;
  end record;

  for Rec1 use record
    I at 0 range 0 .. 31;
  end record;

  type Rec2 is record     -- NO FLAG
    I : Integer;
  end record
  with Scalar_Storage_Order => System.Low_Order_First;

  for Rec2 use record
    I at 0 range 0 .. 31;
  end record;

end Foo;

```

**3.1.3.10 Predefined\_Numeric\_Types**

Flag each explicit use of the name of any numeric type or subtype declared in package `Standard`.

The rationale for this rule is to detect when the program may depend on platform-specific characteristics of the implementation of the predefined numeric types. Note that this rule is overly pessimistic; for example, a program that uses `String` indexing likely needs a variable of type `Integer`. Another example is the flagging of predefined numeric types with explicit constraints:

```

subtype My_Integer is Integer range Left .. Right;
Vy_Var : My_Integer;

```

This rule detects only numeric types and subtypes declared in package `Standard`. The use of numeric types and subtypes declared in other predefined packages (such as `System.Any_Priority` or `Ada.Text_IO.Count`) is not flagged

### Example

```
package Foo is
  I : Integer;           -- FLAG
  F : Float;            -- FLAG
  B : Boolean;

  type Arr is array (1 .. 5) of Short_Float; -- FLAG

  type Res is record
    C1 : Long_Integer;   -- FLAG
    C2 : Character;
  end record;
end Foo;
```

#### 3.1.3.11 Printable\_ASCII

Flag source code text characters that are not part of the printable ASCII character set, a line feed, or a carriage return character (i.e. values 10, 13 and 32 .. 126 of the ASCII Character set).

#### 3.1.3.12 Separate\_Numeric\_Error\_Handlers

Flags each exception handler that contains a choice for the predefined `Constraint_Error` exception, but does not contain the choice for the predefined `Numeric_Error` exception, or that contains the choice for `Numeric_Error`, but does not contain the choice for `Constraint_Error`.

### Example

```
exception
  when Constraint_Error => -- FLAG
    Clean_Up;
end;
```

## 3.1.4 Program Structure

The rules in this subsection may be used to enforce feature usages related to program structure.

### 3.1.4.1 Deep\_Library\_Hierarchy

Flag any library package declaration, library generic package declaration or library package instantiation that has more than *N* parents and grandparents (that is, the name of such a library unit contains more than *N* dots). Child subprograms, generic subprograms subprogram instantiations and package bodies are not flagged.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N*: *int*

Positive integer specifying the maximal number of ancestors when the unit is not flagged.

## Example

```

package Parent.Child1.Child2 is -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 1)
  I : Integer;
end;

```

### 3.1.4.2 Deeply\_Nested\_Generics

Flag a generic declaration nested in another generic declaration if the nesting level of the inner generic exceeds the value specified by the *N* rule parameter. The nesting level is the number of generic declarations that enclose the given (generic) declaration. Formal packages are not flagged by this rule.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Non-negative integer specifying the maximum nesting level for a generic declaration.

## Example

```

package Foo is

  generic
  package P_G_0 is
    generic
    package P_G_1 is
      generic -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 1)
      package P_G_2 is
        I : Integer;
      end;
    end;
  end;
end;

end Foo;

```

### 3.1.4.3 Deeply\_Nested\_Instantiations

Flag a generic package instantiation if it contains another instantiation in its specification and this nested instantiation also contains another instantiation in its specification and so on, and the length of these nested instantiations is more than *N* where *N* is a rule parameter.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Non-negative integer specifying the maximum nesting level for instantiations.

**Example**

```
procedure Proc is

  generic
  procedure D;

  procedure D is
  begin
    null;
  end D;

  generic
  package C is
    procedure Inst is new D;
  end C;

  generic
  package B is
    package Inst is new C;
  end B;

  generic
  package A is
    package Inst is new B;
  end A;

  package P is
    package Inst is new A;  -- FLAG
  end P;
```

**3.1.4.4 Local\_Packages**

Flag all local packages declared in package and generic package specs. Local packages in bodies are not flagged.

**Example**

```
package Foo is
  package Inner is  -- FLAG
    I : Integer;
  end Inner;
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.4.5 Maximum\_Expression\_Complexity

Flag any expression that is not directly a part of another expression which contains more than  $N$  expressions of the following kinds (each count for 1) as its subcomponents,  $N$  is a rule parameter:

- Identifiers;
- Numeric, string or character literals;
- Conditional expressions;
- Quantified expressions;
- Aggregates;
- @ symbols (target names).

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed number of expression subcomponents.

#### Example

```
I := 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5 + 6 + 7 + 8 + 9 + 10; -- FLAG if N < 10
I := F (I); -- FLAG if N < 2
I := F5 (1 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 5, 2, 3, 4, 5); -- FLAG (twice) if N < 5
```

### 3.1.4.6 Maximum\_Lines

Flags the file containing the source text of a compilation unit if this file contains more than  $N$  lines where  $N$  is a rule parameter

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed number of lines in the compilation unit source text.

### 3.1.4.7 Maximum\_Subprogram\_Lines

Flag handled sequences of statements of subprogram bodies exceeding  $N$  textual lines ( $N$  is the rule parameter). Lines are counted from the beginning of the first to the end of the last statement, including blank and comment lines

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed number of lines in the subprogram statement sequence.

**Example**

```

-- If the rule parameter is 3
procedure P (I : in out Integer) is
begin
  I := I + 1;  -- FLAG
  I := I + 2;
  I := I + 3;
  I := I + 4;
end P;

```

**3.1.4.8 Non\_Visible\_Exceptions**

Flag constructs leading to the possibility of propagating an exception out of the scope in which the exception is declared. Two cases are detected:

- An exception declaration located immediately within a subprogram body, task body or block statement is flagged if the body or statement does not contain a handler for that exception or a handler with an `others` choice.
- A `raise` statement in an exception handler of a subprogram body, task body or block statement is flagged if it (re)raises a locally declared exception. This may occur under the following circumstances: \* it explicitly raises a locally declared exception, or
  - it does not specify an exception name (i.e., it is simply `raise`;) and the enclosing handler contains a locally declared exception in its exception choices.

Renamings of local exceptions are not flagged.

**Example**

```

procedure Bar is
  Var : Integer :=- 13;

  procedure Inner (I : in out Integer) is
    Inner_Exception_1 : exception;  -- FLAG
    Inner_Exception_2 : exception;
  begin
    if I = 0 then
      raise Inner_Exception_1;
    elsif I = 1 then
      raise Inner_Exception_2;
    else
      I := I - 1;
    end if;
  exception
    when Inner_Exception_2 =>
      I := 0;
      raise;  -- FLAG
  end Inner;

begin
  Inner (Var);
end Bar;

```

### 3.1.4.9 One\_Tagged\_Type\_Per\_Package

Flag all package declarations with more than one tagged type declaration in the visible part.

#### Example

```
package P is -- FLAG

  type T is tagged null record;
  type T2 is tagged null record;

end P;
```

### 3.1.4.10 Outside\_References\_From\_Subprograms

Within a subprogram body or an expression function flag any identifier that denotes a non global data object declared outside this body.

This rule analyzes generic instantiations and ignores generic packages to avoid flagging all references to formal objects.

#### Example

```
procedure Enclosing is
  Var : Integer;

  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
  begin
    I := I + Var; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.4.11 Raising\_External\_Exceptions

Flag any raise statement, in a program unit declared in a library package or in a generic library package, for an exception that is neither a predefined exception nor an exception that is also declared (or renamed) in the visible part of the package.

#### Example

```
package Exception_Declarations is
  Ex : exception;
end Exception_Declarations;
package Foo is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer);
end Foo;
with Exception_Declarations;
package body Foo is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
  begin
    if I < 0 then
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    raise Exception_Declarations.Ex;  -- FLAG
else
    I := I - 1;
end if;
end Proc;
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.4.12 Same\_Instantiations

Flag each generic package instantiation when it can be determined that a set of the `gnatcheck` argument sources contains another instantiation of the same generic with the same actual parameters. This determination is conservative, it checks currently for the following matching parameters:

- integer, character, and string literals;
- Ada names that denote the same entity.

Generic packages that have no parameters are ignored.

If some instantiation is marked by the rule, additional investigation is required to decide if one of the duplicated instantiations can be removed to simplify the code. In particular, the rule does not check if these instantiations declare any global variable or perform some non-trivial actions as a part of their elaboration.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Library\_Level\_Only: bool***

If `true`, only check library level instantiations.

### Example

```

generic
  type T is private;
  X : Integer;
package Gen is
end Gen;

with Gen;

package Inst1 is
  package Inst_1 is new Gen (Integer, 2);  -- FLAG
  package Inst_2 is new Gen (Integer, 3);  -- NO FLAG
end Inst1;

with Gen;

package Inst2 is
  package Inst_3 is new Gen (Integer, 2);  -- FLAG
end Inst2;

```

### 3.1.4.13 Too\_Many\_Generic\_Dependencies

Flags a `with` clause that mentions a generic unit that in turn directly depends (mentions in its `with` clause) on another generic unit, and so on, and the length of the chain of these dependencies on generics is more than  $N$  where  $N$  is a rule parameter.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Non-negative integer specifying the maximal allowed length of the chain of dependencies on generic units.

#### Example

```
generic
package D is
end D;

with D;
generic
package C is
end C;

with C;
generic
package B is
end B;

with B;
generic
package A is
end A;

with A;          -- FLAG (if N <= 3)
package P is
  procedure Proc;
end P;
```

## 3.1.5 Programming Practice

The rules in this subsection may be used to enforce feature usages that relate to program maintainability.

### 3.1.5.1 Access\_To\_Local\_Objects

Flag any 'Access attribute reference if its prefix denotes an identifier defined by a local object declaration or a subcomponent thereof. An object declaration is considered as local if it is located anywhere except library-level packages or bodies of library-level packages (including packages nested in those). Here both package declarations and package instantiations are considered as packages. If the attribute prefix is a dereference or a subcomponent thereof, the attribute reference is not flagged.

## Example

```
package body Pack
  procedure Proc is
    type Int_A is access all Integer;
    Var1 : aliased Integer;
    Var2 : Int_A := Var1'Access; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.2 Actual\_Parameters

Flag situations when a specific actual parameter is passed for a specific formal parameter in the call to a specific subprogram. Subprograms, formal parameters and actual parameters to check are specified by the rule parameters.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### **Forbidden:** *list[string]*

A list of strings formatted as following: `subprogram:formal:actual` where `subprogram` should be a full expanded Ada name of a subprogram, `formal` should be an identifier, it is treated as the name of a formal parameter of the subprogram and `actual` should be a full expanded Ada name of a function or a data object declared by object declaration, number declaration, parameter specification, generic object declaration or object renaming declaration.

---

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, the `Forbidden` parameter should be a list of three-elements tuples. Mapping `subprogram:formal:actual` to `(<subprogram>, <formal>, <actual>)`. For example:

```
val rules = @{
  Actual_Parameters: {Forbidden: [{"P.SubP", "Param", "Value"]}}
}
```

---

For all the calls to subprogram the rule checks if the called subprogram has a formal parameter named as `formal`, and if it does, it checks if the actual for this parameter is either a call to a function denoted by `actual` or a reference to the data object denoted by `actual` or one of the above in parenthesis, or a type conversion or a qualified expression applied to one of the above. References to object components or explicit dereferences are not checked.

Be aware that the rule does not follow renamings. The rule checks only calls that use the `subprogram` part of the rule parameter as a called name, and if this name is declared by a subprogram renaming, the rule does not pay attention to the calls that use subprogram name being renamed. When looking for the parameter to check, the rule assumes that a formal parameter denoted by the `formal` part of the rule parameter is declared as a part of the declaration of `subprogram`. The same for the `actual` part of the rule parameter - only those actual parameters that use `actual` as the name of a called function are considered. This is a user responsibility to provide as the rule parameters all needed combinations of subprogram name and formal parameter name for the subprogram of interest in case if renamings are used for the subprogram, and all possible aliases if renaming is used for a function of interest if its calls may be used as actuals.

Note also, that the rule does not make any overload resolution, so it will consider all possible subprograms denoted by the `subprogram` part of the rule parameter, and all possible function denoted by the `actual` part.

### Example

```

-- Suppose the rule parameter is P.Proc:Par2:Q.Var
package P is
  procedure Proc (B : Boolean; I : Integer);
  procedure Proc (Par1 : Character; Par2 : Integer);
end P;

package Q is
  Var : Integer;
end Q;

with P; use P;
with Q; use Q;
procedure Main is
begin
  Proc (True, Var);    -- NO FLAG
  Proc (1, Var);      -- FLAG

```

#### 3.1.5.3 Ada05\_Formal\_Packages

Flag formal package declarations that are not allowed in Ada 95. Ada 95 allows the box symbol (<>) to be used alone as a whole formal package actual part only.

### Example

```

generic
  with package NP is new P (T => <>); -- FLAG
package Pack_G is

```

#### 3.1.5.4 Ada\_2022\_In\_Ghost\_Code

Flag usages of Ada 2022 specific constructions used outside of Ghost code and Assertion code.

This check is meant to allow users to use the new standard in code that is not shipped with the final executable version of their application.

You can check this page <https://learn.adacore.com/courses/whats-new-in-ada-2022/index.html> for a quick overview of the new features of Ada 2022.

### Example

```

procedure Test_Ghost_Code is
  A : String := "hello";

  B : String := A'Image; -- FLAG

  procedure Foo
    with Pre => A'Image = "hello"; -- NOFLAG

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

B : String := A'Image with Ghost; -- NOFLAG

function Bar return String is (A'Image) with Ghost; -- NOFLAG

package P with Ghost is
  B : String := A'Image; -- NOFLAG
end P;

generic
package Gen_Pkg is
  B : String := A'Image; -- FLAG (via instantiation line 23)
end Gen_Pkg;

package Inst is new Gen_Pkg;
begin
  null;
end Test_Ghost_Code;

```

### 3.1.5.5 Address\_Attribute\_For\_Non\_Volatile\_Objects

Flag any 'Address attribute reference if its prefix denotes a data object defined by a variable object declaration and this object is not marked as Volatile. An entity is considered as being marked volatile if it has an aspect Volatile, Atomic or Shared declared for it.

#### Example

```

Var1 : Integer with Volatile;
Var2 : Integer;

X : Integer with Address => Var1'Address;
Y : Integer with Address => Var2'Address; -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.6 Address\_Specifications\_For\_Initialized\_Objects

Flag address clauses and address aspect definitions if they are applied to object declarations with explicit initializations.

#### Example

```

I : Integer := 0;
Var0 : Integer with Address => I'Address;

Var1 : Integer := 10;
for Var1'Address use Var0'Address; -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.7 Address\_Specifications\_For\_Local\_Objects

Flag address clauses and address aspect definitions if they are applied to data objects declared in local subprogram bodies. Data objects declared in library subprogram bodies are not flagged.

#### Example

```
package Pack is
  Var : Integer;
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer);
end Pack;
package body Pack is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
    Tmp : Integer with Address => Pack.Var'Address;  -- FLAG
  begin
    I := Tmp;
  end Proc;
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.5.8 Anonymous\_Arrays

Flag all anonymous array type definitions (by Ada semantics these can only occur in object declarations).

#### Example

```
type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
Var1 : Arr;
Var2 : array (1 .. 10) of Integer;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.9 Binary\_Case\_Statements

Flag a case statement if this statement has only two alternatives, one containing exactly one choice, the other containing exactly one choice or the others choice.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*Except\_Enums: bool*

If true, do not flag case statements whose selecting expression is of an enumeration type.

#### Example

```
case Var is  -- FLAG
  when 1 =>
    Var := Var + 1;
  when others =>
    null;
end case;
```

### 3.1.5.10 Boolean\_Negations

Flag any infix call to the predefined NOT operator for the predefined Boolean type if its argument is an infix call to a predefined relation operator or another call to the predefined NOT operator. Such expressions can be simplified by excluding the outer call to the predefined NOT operator. Calls to NOT operators for the types derived from Standard.Boolean are not flagged.

#### Example

```
Is_Data_Available := not (Buffer_Length = 0);  -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.11 Calls\_In\_Exception\_Handlers

Flag an exception handler if its sequence of statements contains a call to one of the subprograms specified as a rule parameter.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Subprograms: list[string]*

A list of full expanded Ada name of subprograms.

Note that if a rule parameter does not denote the name of an existing subprogram, the parameter itself is (silently) ignored and does not have any effect except for turning the rule ON.

Be aware that the rule does not follow renamings. So if a subprogram name specified as a rule parameter denotes the name declared by subprogram renaming, the rule will flag only exception handlers that calls this subprogram using this name and does not respect and will pay no attention to the calls that use original subprogram name, and the other way around. This is a user responsibility to provide as the rule parameters all needed subprogram names the subprogram of interest in case if renamings are used for this subprogram.

Note also, that the rule does not make any overload resolution, so if a rule parameter refers to more than one overloaded subprograms, the rule will treat calls to all these subprograms as the calls to the same subprogram.

#### Example

```
-- Suppose the rule parameter is P.Unsafe
package P is
  procedure Safe;
  procedure Unsafe;
end P;

with P; use P;
procedure Proc is
begin
  ...
exception
  when Constraint_Error =>  -- NO FLAG
    Safe;
  when others =>           -- FLAG
    Unsafe;
end Proc;
```

### 3.1.5.12 Calls\_Outside\_Elaboration

Flag subprogram calls outside library package elaboration code. Only calls to the subprograms specified as a rule parameter are considered, renamings are not followed.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Forbidden:** *list[string]*

A list of full expanded Ada name of subprograms.

Note that if a rule parameter does not denote the name of an existing subprogram, the parameter itself is (silently) ignored and does not have any effect except for turning the rule ON.

Note also, that the rule does not make any overload resolution, so if a rule parameter refers to more than one overloaded subprograms, the rule will treat calls to all these subprograms as the calls to the same subprogram.

#### Example

```
-- Suppose the rule is activated as +RCalls_Outside_Elaboration:P.Fun;
package P is
  I : Integer := Fun (1);          -- NO FLAG
  J : Integer;

  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer);
end P;

package body P is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
  begin
    I := Another_Fun (Fun (1));    -- FLAG
  end Proc;
begin
  J := Fun (I);                   -- NO FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.13 Concurrent\_Interfaces

Flag synchronized, task, and protected interfaces.

#### Example

```
type Queue is limited interface;          -- NO FLAG
type Synchronized_Queue is synchronized interface and Queue;  -- FLAG
type Synchronized_Task is task interface;  -- FLAG
type Synchronized_Protected is protected interface;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.14 Constant\_Overlays

Flag an overlay definition that has a form of an attribute definition clause for `Overlaying'Address use Overlaid'Address`; or a form of aspect definition `Address => Overlaid'Address`, and `Overlaid` is a data object defined by a constant declaration or a formal or generic formal parameter of mode `IN` if at least one of the following is true:

- the overlaying object is not a constant object;
- overlaying object or overlaid object is marked as `Volatile`;

#### Example

```
C : constant Integer := 1;
V : Integer;
for V'Address use C'Address;    -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.15 Default\_Values\_For\_Record\_Components

Flag a record component declaration if it contains a default expression. Do not flag record component declarations in protected definitions. Do not flag discriminant specifications.

#### Example

```
type Rec (D : Natural := 0) is record
  I : Integer := 0;           -- FLAG
  B : Boolean;

  case D is
    when 0 =>
      C : Character := 'A';   -- FLAG
    when others =>
      F : Float;
  end case;
end record;
```

### 3.1.5.16 Deriving\_From\_Predefined\_Type

Flag derived type declaration if the ultimate ancestor type is a predefined Ada type. Do not flag record extensions and private extensions. The rule is checked inside expanded generics.

## Example

```

package Foo is
  type T is private;
  type My_String is new String;  -- FLAG
private
  type T is new Integer;        -- FLAG
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.17 Direct\_Equalities

Flag infix calls to the predefined = and /= operators when one of the operands is a name of a data object provided as a rule parameter.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Actuals: list[string]*

A list of full expanded Ada name of a data objects declared by object declaration, number declaration, parameter specification, generic object declaration or object renaming declaration. Any other parameter does not have any effect except of turning the rule ON.

Be aware that the rule does not follow renamings. It checks if an operand of an (un)equality operator is exactly the name provided as rule parameter (the short name is checked in case of expanded name given as (un)equality operator), and that this name is given on its own, but not as a component of some other expression or as a call parameter.

## Example

```

-- suppose the rule parameter is P.Var
package P is
  Var : Integer;
end P;

with P; use P;
procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
begin
  if Var = I then  -- FLAG
    I := 0;
  end if;
end Proc;

```

### 3.1.5.18 Duplicate\_Branches

Flag a sequence of statements that is a component of an if statement or of a case statement alternative, if the same if or case statement contains another sequence of statements as its component (or a component of its case statement alternative) that is syntactically equivalent to the sequence of statements in question. The check for syntactical equivalence of operands ignores line breaks, white spaces and comments.

Small sequences of statements are not flagged by this rule. The rule has two optional parameters that allow to specify the maximal size of statement sequences that are not flagged:

- *min\_stmt: int*

An integer literal. All statement sequences that contain more than *min\_stmt* statements (*Stmt* as defined in Libadalang) as subcomponents are flagged;

- *min\_size: int*

An integer literal. All statement sequences that contain more than *min\_size* lexical elements (*SingleTokNode* in Libadalang terms) are flagged.

You have to use the `param_name=value` formatting to pass arguments through the +R options. Example: `+RDuplicate_Branches:min_stmt=20,min_size=42`.

If at least one of the two thresholds specified by the rule parameters is exceeded, a statement sequence is flagged. The following defaults are used: `min_stmt=4,min_size=14`.

### Example

```
if X > 0 then
  declare      -- FLAG: code duplicated at line 11
    A : Integer := X;
    B : Integer := A + 1;
    C : Integer := B + 1;
    D : Integer := C + 1;
  begin
    return D;
  end;
else
  declare
    A : Integer := X;
    B : Integer := A + 1;
    C : Integer := B + 1;
    D : Integer := C + 1;
  begin
    return D;
  end;
end if;
```

### 3.1.5.19 Enumeration\_Ranges\_In\_CASE\_Statements

Flag each use of a range of enumeration literals as a choice in a case statement. All forms for specifying a range (explicit ranges such as `A .. B`, subtype marks and 'Range attributes) are flagged. An enumeration range is flagged even if contains exactly one enumeration value or no values at all. A type derived from an enumeration type is considered as an enumeration type.

This rule helps prevent maintenance problems arising from adding an enumeration value to a type and having it implicitly handled by an existing case statement with an enumeration range that includes the new literal.

### Example

```
procedure Bar (I : in out Integer) is
  type Enum is (A, B, C, D, E);
  type Arr is array (A .. C) of Integer;

  function F (J : Integer) return Enum is separate;
begin
  case F (I) is
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

when Arr'Range => -- FLAG
  I := I + 1;
when D .. E => -- FLAG
  null;
end case;
end Bar;

```

### 3.1.5.20 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Callbacks

Flag an 'Address or 'Access attribute if:

- this attribute is a reference to a subprogram;
- this subprogram may propagate an exception;
- this attribute is an actual parameter of a subprogram call, and both the subprogram called and the corresponding formal parameter are specified by a rule parameter.

A subprogram is considered as not propagating an exception if:

- its body has an exception handler with `others` exception choice;
- no exception handler in the body contains a `raise` statement nor a call to `Ada.Exception.Raise_Exception` or `Ada.Exception.Reraise_Occurrence`.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Callbacks: list[string]*

A list of strings which should have the following structure `subprogram_name.parameter`. `subprogram_name` should be a full expanded Ada name of a subprogram. `parameter` should be a simple name of a parameter of a subprogram defined by the `subprogram_name` part of the rule parameter. For such a rule parameter for calls to all the subprograms named as `subprogram_name` the rule checks if a reference to a subprogram that may propagate an exception is passed as an actual for parameter named `parameter`.

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, the `Callbacks` parameter should be a list of two-elements tuples. Mapping `subprogram_name.parameter` to `(<subprogram_name>, <parameter>)`. For example:

```

val rules = @{
  Exception_Propagation_From_Callbacks: {Forbidden: [{"P.SubP", "Param"]}}
}

```

Note that if a rule parameter does not denote the name of an existing subprogram or if its `parameter` part does not correspond to any formal parameter of any subprogram defined by `subprogram_name` part, the parameter itself is (silently) ignored and does not have any effect except for turning the rule ON.

Be aware that `subprogram_name` is the name used in subprogram calls to look for callback parameters that may raise an exception, and `parameter` is the name of a formal parameter that is defined in the declaration that defines `subprogram_name`. This is a user responsibility to provide as the rule parameters all needed combinations of subprogram name and parameter name for the subprogram of interest in case if renamings are used for this subprogram.

Note also, that the rule does not make any overload resolution, so calls to all the subprograms corresponding to `subprogram_name` are checked.

**Note:** Note that you can use both fully qualified names to instantiated or non-instantiated generic subprograms, depending on the granularity you wish for. However **you cannot use a mix of the two**, so the names need to be either

fully instantiated or fully uninstantiated.

---

### Example

```
-- Suppose the rule parameter is P.Take_CB.Param1
package P is
  procedure Good_CB; -- does not propagate an exception
  procedure Bad_CB;  -- may propagate an exception
  procedure Take_CB
    (I : Integer;
     Param1 : access procedure;
     Param2 : access procedure);
end P;

with P; use P;
procedure Proc is
begin
  Take_CB (1, Bad_CB'Access, Good_CB'Access); -- FLAG
  Take_CB (1, Good_CB'Access, Bad_CB'Access); -- NO FLAG
end Proc;
```

#### 3.1.5.21 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Export

Flag a subprogram body if aspect or pragma `Export` or `Convention` is applied to this subprogram and this subprogram may propagate an exception.

A subprogram is considered as not propagating an exception if:

- its body has an exception handler with `others` exception choice;
- no exception handler in the body contains a `raise` statement nor a call to `Ada.Exception.Raise_Exception` or `Ada.Exception.Reraise_Occurrence`.

### Example

```
package P is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) with Export;
end P;

package body P is
  procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is -- FLAG
  begin
    I := I + 10;
  end Proc;
end P;
```

### 3.1.5.22 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Tasks

Flag a task body if it does not contain an exception handler with others exception choice or if it contains an exception handler with a raise statement or a call to `Ada.Exception.Raise_Exception` or `Ada.Exception.Reraise_Occurrence`.

#### Example

```
task T;

task body T is -- FLAG
begin
  ...
exception
  when Constraint_Error => null;
end T;
```

### 3.1.5.23 Exceptions\_As\_Control\_Flow

Flag each place where an exception is explicitly raised and handled in the same subprogram body. A raise statement in an exception handler, package body, task body or entry body is not flagged.

#### Example

```
procedure Bar (I : in out Integer) is
begin
  if I = Integer'Last then
    raise Constraint_Error; -- FLAG
  else
    I := I - 1;
  end if;
exception
  when Constraint_Error =>
    I := Integer'First;
end Bar;
```

### 3.1.5.24 EXIT\_Statements\_With\_No\_Loop\_Name

Flag each exit statement that does not specify the name of the loop being exited.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Nested\_Only: bool*

If true, flag only those exit statements with no loop name that exit from nested loops.

### Example

```
procedure Bar (I, J : in out Integer) is
begin
  loop
    exit when I < J; -- FLAG
    I := I - 1;
    J := J + 1;
  end loop;
end Bar;
```

#### 3.1.5.25 Exits\_From\_Conditional\_Loops

Flag any exit statement if it transfers the control out of a for loop or a while loop. This includes cases when the exit statement applies to a for or while loop, and cases when it is enclosed in some for or while loop, but transfers the control from some outer (unconditional) loop statement.

### Example

```
function Bar (S : String) return Natural is
  Result : Natural := 0;
begin
  for J in S'Range loop
    exit when S (J) = '@'; -- FLAG
    Result := Result + J;
  end loop;

  return 0;
end Bar;
```

#### 3.1.5.26 Final\_Package

Check that package declarations annotated as final don't have child packages

---

**Note:** We don't do a transitive check, so grandchild packages won't be flagged. We consider this is not necessary, because the child package will be flagged anyway.

---

Here is an example:

```
package Pkg with Annotate => (GNATcheck, Final) is
end Pkg;

package Pkg.Child is -- FLAG
end Pkg.Child;

package Pkg.Child.Grandchild is -- NOFLAG
end Pkg.Child.Grandchild;
```

### 3.1.5.27 Function\_OUT\_Parameters

Flag any function declaration, function body declaration, expression function declaration, function body stub, or generic function declaration which has at least one formal parameter of mode out or in out.

A function body declaration or function body stub is only flagged if there is no separate declaration for this function.

#### Example

```
function F_1 (I : Integer) return Integer;
function F_2 (I : out Integer) return Integer;      -- FLAG
function F_3 (I : in out Integer) return Integer;  -- FLAG
function F_4 (I : in out Integer) return Integer is -- FLAG
  (I + 42);

function F_2 (I : out Integer) return Integer is    -- NOFLAG (declaration has
↳already been flagged)
begin
  return 0;
end F_2;
```

### 3.1.5.28 Global\_Variables

Flag any variable declaration that appears immediately within the specification of a library package or library generic package. Variable declarations in nested packages and inside package instantiations are not flagged.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### **Only\_Public:** *bool*

If true, do not flag variable declarations in private library (generic) packages and in package private parts.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  Var1 : Integer;      -- FLAG
  procedure Proc;
private
  Var2 : Boolean;     -- FLAG
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.5.29 GOTO\_Statements

Flag each occurrence of a goto statement.

This rule has the following optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### **Only\_Unconditional:** *bool*

If true, Only flag unconditional goto statements, that is, goto statements that are not directly enclosed in an if or a case statement.

### Example

```
for K in 1 .. 10 loop
  if K = 6 then
    goto Quit; -- FLAG only if Only_Unconditional is false
  end if;
  null;
end loop;
goto Next; -- FLAG in any case
<<Quit>>

<<Next>>
null;
return;
```

#### 3.1.5.30 Improper>Returns

Flag each explicit `return` statement in procedures, and multiple `return` statements in functions. Diagnostic messages are generated for all `return` statements in a procedure (thus each procedure must be written so that it returns implicitly at the end of its statement part), and for all `return` statements in a function after the first one. This rule supports the stylistic convention that each subprogram should have no more than one point of normal return.

### Example

```
procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
begin
  if I = 0 then
    return; -- FLAG
  end if;

  I := I * (I + 1);
end Proc;

function Factorial (I : Natural) return Positive is
begin
  if I = 0 then
    return 1;
  else
    return I * Factorial (I - 1); -- FLAG
  end if;
exception
  when Constraint_Error =>
    return Natural'Last; -- FLAG
end Factorial;
```

### 3.1.5.31 Integer\_Types\_As\_Enum

Flag each integer type declaration (including types derived from integer types) if this integer type may benefit from being replaced by an enumeration type. An integer type is considered as being potentially replaceable by an enumeration type if all the following conditions are true:

- there is no infix calls to any arithmetic or bitwise operator for objects of this type;
- this type is not referenced in an actual parameter of a generics instantiation;
- there is no type conversion from or to this type;
- no type is derived from this type;
- no subtype is declared for this type.

#### Example

```

procedure Proc is
  type Enum is range 1 .. 3;    -- FLAG
  type Int is range 1 .. 3;   -- NO FLAG

  X : Enum := 1;
  Y : Int := 1;
begin
  X := 2;
  Y := Y + 1;
end Proc;

```

### 3.1.5.32 Local\_Instantiations

Non library-level generic instantiations are flagged.

The rule has an optional parameter(s) for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Packages: list[string]*

A list of fully expanded Ada names of generic units to flag local instantiations of.

If the rule is activated without parameters, all local instantiations are flagged, otherwise only instantiations of the generic units which names are listed as rule parameters are flagged. Note that a rule parameter should be a generic unit name but not the name defined by generic renaming declaration. Note also, that if a rule parameter does not denote an existing generic unit or if it denotes a name defined by generic renaming declaration, the parameter itself is (silently) ignored and does not have any effect, but the presence of at least one of such a parameter already means that the rule will not flag any instantiation if the full expanded Ada name of the instantiated generic unit is listed as a rule parameter.

#### Example

```

generic
package Pack_G is
  I : Integer;
end Pack_G;

with Pack_G;
package Pack_I is new Pack_G;    -- NO FLAG

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

with Pack_G;
procedure Proc is
  package Inst is new Pack_G; -- FLAG
begin
  ...

```

### 3.1.5.33 Local\_USE\_Clauses

Use clauses that are not parts of compilation unit context clause are flagged.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Except\_USE\_TYPE\_Clauses:** *bool*

If true, do not flag local use type clauses.

#### Example

```

with Pack1;
with Pack2;
procedure Proc is
  use Pack1; -- FLAG

  procedure Inner is
    use type Pack2.T; -- FLAG (if Except_USE_TYPE_Clauses is not set)
  ...

```

### 3.1.5.34 Maximum\_OUT\_Parameters

Flag any subprogram declaration, subprogram body declaration, expression function declaration, null procedure declaration, subprogram body stub or generic subprogram declaration if the corresponding subprogram has more than  $N$  formal parameters of mode out or in out, where  $N$  is a parameter of the rule.

A subprogram body, an expression function, a null procedure or a subprogram body stub is flagged only if there is no separate declaration for this subprogram. Subprogram renaming declarations and subprogram instantiations, as well as declarations inside expanded generic instantiations are never flagged.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**$N$ :** *int*

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed total number of subprogram formal parameters of modes out and in out.

## Example

```

procedure Proc_1 (I : in out Integer);           -- NO FLAG
procedure Proc_2 (I, J : in out Integer);       -- NO FLAG
procedure Proc_3 (I, J, K : in out Integer);    -- NO FLAG
procedure Proc_4 (I, J, K, L : in out Integer); -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3)

```

### 3.1.5.35 Maximum\_Parameters

Flag any subprogram declaration, subprogram body declaration, expression function declaration, null procedure declaration, subprogram body stub or generic subprogram declaration if the corresponding subprogram has more than  $N$  formal parameters, where  $N$  is a parameter of the rule.

A subprogram body, an expression function, a null procedure or a subprogram body stub is flagged only if there is no separate declaration for this subprogram. Subprogram renaming declarations and subprogram instantiations, as well as declarations inside expanded generic instantiations are never flagged.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *N*: int

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed total number of subprogram formal parameters.

## Example

```

package Foo is

  procedure Proc_1 (I : in out Integer);
  procedure Proc_2 (I, J : in out Integer);
  procedure Proc_3 (I, J, K : in out Integer);
  procedure Proc_4 (I, J, K, L : in out Integer); -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3)

  function Fun_4                               -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3)
    (I : Integer;
     J : Integer;
     K : Integer;
     L : Integer) return Integer is (I + J * K - L);

end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.36 Misplaced\_Representation\_Items

Flag a representation item if there is any Ada construct except another representation item for the same entity between this clause and the declaration of the entity it applies to. A representation item in the context of this rule is either a representation clause or one of the following representation pragmas:

- Atomic J.15.8(9/3)
- Atomic\_Components J.15.8(9/3)
- Independent J.15.8(9/3)
- Independent\_Components J.15.8(9/3)
- Pack J.15.3(1/3)

- Unchecked\_Union J.15.6(1/3)
- Volatile J.15.8(9/3)
- Volatile\_Components J.15.8(9/3)

### Example

```
type Int1 is range 0 .. 1024;
type Int2 is range 0 .. 1024;

for Int2'Size use 16;           -- NO FLAG
for Int1'Size use 16;         -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.37 Nested\_Paths

Flag the beginning of a sequence of statements that is immediately enclosed by an IF statement if this sequence of statement can be moved outside the enclosing IF statement. The beginning of a sequence of statements is flagged if:

- The enclosing IF statement contains IF and ELSE paths and no ELSIF path;
- This sequence of statements does not end with a breaking statement but the sequence of statement in another path does end with a breaking statement.

#### OR

This sequence of statements is in the ELSE path, ends with a breaking statement, and the IF path also ends with a breaking statement of a different kind from the one in the ELSE path (this is done to preserve potential “if-else” symmetry).

A breaking statement is either a raise statement, or a return statement, or an unconditional exit statement, or a goto statement or a block statement without an exception handler with the enclosed sequence of statements that ends with some breaking statement.

### Example

```
loop
  if I > K then
    K := K + I;   -- FLAG
    I := I + 1;
  else
    L := 10;
    exit;
  end if;
end loop;

if Condition then
  return 1;      -- NOFLAG
else
  return 2;      -- NOFLAG
end if;

if Condition then
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    return 1;
else
    goto <<label>>; -- FLAG
end if;

```

### 3.1.5.38 Nested\_Subprograms

Flag any subprogram declaration, subprogram body declaration, subprogram instantiation, expression function declaration or subprogram body stub that is not a completion of another subprogram declaration and that is declared within subprogram body (including bodies of generic subprograms), task body or entry body directly or indirectly (that is - inside a local nested package). Protected subprograms are not flagged. Null procedure declarations are not flagged. Procedure declarations completed by null procedure declarations are not flagged.

#### Example

```

procedure Bar (I, J : in out Integer) is

    procedure Foo (K : Integer) is null;
    procedure Proc1;                -- FLAG

    procedure Proc2 is separate;    -- FLAG

    procedure Proc1 is
    begin
        I := I + J;
    end Proc1;

begin

```

### 3.1.5.39 No\_Closing\_Names

Flag any program unit that is longer than N lines where N is a rule parameter and does not repeat its name after the trailing END keyword.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *N*: int

Positive integer specifying the maximal allowed number of lines in the program unit that allows not to repeat the unit name at the end.

#### Example

```

procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is -- FLAG is rule parameter is 3 or less
begin
    I := I + 1;
end;

```

### 3.1.5.40 No\_Others\_In\_Exception\_Handlers

Flag handled sequences of statements that do not contain exception handler with `others`, depending on the rule parameter(s) specified.

This rule has three parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Subprogram:** *bool*

If `true`, flag a subprogram body if the handled sequence of statements of this body does not contain an exception handler with `others` choice. This includes the case when the body does not contain any exception handler at all. The diagnostic message points to the beginning of the subprogram body.

**Task:** *bool*

If `true`, flag a task body if the handled sequence of statements of this body does not contain an exception handler with `others` choice. This includes the case when the body does not contain any exception handler at all. The diagnostic message points to the beginning of the task body.

**All\_Handlers:** *bool*

If `true`, flag a handled sequence of statements if it does contain at least one exception handler, but it does not contain an exception handler with `others` choice. If a handled sequence of statements does not have any exception handler, nothing is flagged for it. The diagnostic message points to the `EXCEPTION` keyword in the handled sequence of statements.

At least one parameter should be specified for the rule. If more than one parameter is specified, each of the specified parameters has its effect.

### Example

```
procedure Other (I, J : in out Integer) is
begin
  begin
    I := I + 1;
    exception          -- FLAG (if All_Handlers parameter is set)
      when Constraint_Error => null;
    end;

  exception          -- NO FLAG
    when Constraint_Error =>
      I := Integer'Last;
    when others =>
      I := J;
      raise;
  end Other;
```

### 3.1.5.41 Non\_Component\_In\_Barriers

Flag a barrier condition expression in an entry body declaration if this expression contains a reference to a data object that is not a (sub)component of the enclosing record the entry belongs to.

## Example

```

protected Obj is
  entry E1;
  entry E2;
private
  Value : Integer;
  Is_Set : Boolean := False;
end Obj;

Global_Bool : Boolean := False;

protected body Obj is

  entry E1
    when Is_Set and then Value > 0 is -- NO FLAG
  begin
    Value := Value - 1;
    Is_Set := False;
  end E1;

  entry E2
    when Global_Bool is -- FLAG
  begin
    Is_Set := True;
  end E2;

end Obj;

```

### 3.1.5.42 Non\_Constant\_Overlays

Flag an overlay definition that has a form of an attribute definition clause for `Overlaying'Address` use `Overlaid'Address`; or a form of aspect definition `Address => Overlaid'Address`, and `Overlaid` is a data object defined by a variable declaration, a formal parameter of mode `IN OUT` or `OUT` or a generic formal parameter of mode `IN OUT` if at least one of the following is true:

- the overlaying object is a constant object;
- overlaying object is not marked as `Volatile`;
- if overlaid object is not a parameter, it is not marked as `Volatile`;

## Example

```

V : Integer with Volatile;
C : constant Integer := 1;
for C'Address use V'Address; -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.43 Non\_Short\_Circuit\_Operators

Flag all calls to predefined `and` and `or` operators for any boolean type. Calls to user-defined `and` and `or` and to operators defined by renaming declarations are not flagged. Calls to predefined `and` and `or` operators for modular types or boolean array types are not flagged.

The rule has an optional parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Except\_Assertions:*** *bool*

If `true`, do not flag the use of non-short-circuit\_operators inside assertion-related pragmas or aspect specifications.

A pragma or an aspect is considered as assertion-related if its name is from the following list:

- Assert
- Assert\_And\_Cut
- Assume
- Contract\_Cases
- Debug
- Default\_Initial\_Condition
- Dynamic\_Predicate
- Invariant
- Loop\_Invariant
- Loop\_Variant
- Post
- Postcondition
- Pre
- Precondition
- Predicate
- Predicate\_Failure
- Refined\_Post
- Static\_Predicate
- Type\_Invariant

#### Example

```
B1 := I > 0 and J > 0;      -- FLAG
B2 := I < 0 and then J < 0;
B3 := I > J or J > 0;      -- FLAG
B4 := I < J or else I < 0;
```

### 3.1.5.44 Nonoverlay\_Address\_Specifications

Flag an attribute definition clause that defines 'Address attribute if it does not have the form for Overlying'Address use Overlaid'Address; where Overlying is an identifier defined by an object declaration and Overlaid is an identifier defined either by an object declaration or a parameter specification. Flag an Address aspect specification if this aspect specification is not a part of an object declaration and if the aspect value does not have the form Overlaid'Address where Overlaid is an identifier defined either by an object declaration or a parameter specification.

Address specifications given for program units are not flagged.

#### Example

```
type Rec is record
  C : Integer;
end record;

Var_Rec : Rec;
Var_Int : Integer;

Var1 : Integer with Address => Var_Int'Address;
Var2 : Integer with Address => Var_Rec.C'Address;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.45 Not\_Imported\_Overlays

Flag an attribute definition clause that defines 'Address attribute and has the form for Overlying'Address use Overlaid'Address; where Overlying and Overlaid are identifiers both defined by object declarations if Overlying is not marked as imported. Flag an Address aspect specification if this aspect specification is a part of an object declaration of the object Overlying and if the aspect value has the form Overlaid'Address where Overlaid is an identifier defined by an object declaration if the object Overlying is not marked as imported.

#### Example

```
package Pack is
  I : Integer;

  J : Integer with Address => I'Address;  -- FLAG

  L : Integer;
  for L'Address use I'Address;  -- NO FLAG
  pragma Import (C, L);
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.5.46 Null\_Paths

Flag a statement sequence that is a component of an `if`, `case` or `loop` statement if this sequences consists of `NULL` statements only.

The rule has an optional parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

*Except\_Enums*: *bool*

If `true`, do not flag null paths inside case statements whose selecting expression is of an enumeration type.

#### Example

```

if I > 10 then
  J := 5;
elsif I > 0 then
  null;           -- FLAG
else
  J := J + 1;
end if;

case J is
  when 1 =>
    I := I + 1;
  when 2 =>
    null;         -- FLAG
  when 3 =>
    J := J + 1;
  when others =>
    null;        -- FLAG
end case;

```

### 3.1.5.47 Objects\_Of\_Anonymous\_Types

Flag any object declaration located immediately within a package declaration or a package body (including generic packages) if it uses anonymous access or array type definition. Record component definitions and parameter specifications are not flagged. Formal object declarations defined with anonymous access definitions are flagged.

#### Example

```

package Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
  type Acc is access Integer;

  A : array (1 .. 10) of Integer; -- FLAG
  B : Arr;

  C : access Integer;           -- FLAG
  D : Acc;

  generic
    F1 : access Integer;        -- FLAG

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    F2 : Acc;
procedure Proc_G
  (P1 : access Integer;
   P2 : Acc);
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.48 Operator\_Renamings

Flag subprogram renaming declarations that have an operator symbol as the name of renamed subprogram.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*Name\_Mismatch: bool*

If true, only flag when the renamed subprogram is also an operator with a different name.

#### Example

```

function Foo (I, J : Integer)      -- FLAG
  return Integer renames Standard."+";
function "-" (I, J : Integer)     -- NO FLAG
  return Integer renames Bar;

```

### 3.1.5.49 OTHERS\_In\_Aggregates

Flag each use of an `others` choice in extension aggregates. In record and array aggregates, an `others` choice is flagged unless it is used to refer to all components, or to all but one component.

If, in case of a named array aggregate, there are two associations, one with an `others` choice and another with a discrete range, the `others` choice is flagged even if the discrete range specifies exactly one component; for example, `(1..1 => 0, others => 1)`.

#### Example

```

package Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;

  type Rec is record
    C1 : Integer;
    C2 : Integer;
    C3 : Integer;
    C4 : Integer;
  end record;

  type Tagged_Rec is tagged record
    C1 : Integer;
  end record;

  type New_Tagged_Rec is new Tagged_Rec with record
    C2 : Integer;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    C3 : Integer;
    C4 : Integer;
  end record;

  Arr_Var1 : Arr := (others => 1);
  Arr_Var2 : Arr := (1 => 1, 2 => 2, others => 0); -- FLAG

  Rec_Var1 : Rec := (C1 => 1, others => 0);
  Rec_Var2 : Rec := (1, 2, others => 3);      -- FLAG

  Tagged_Rec_Var : Tagged_Rec := (C1 => 1);

  New_Tagged_Rec_Var : New_Tagged_Rec := (Tagged_Rec_Var with others => 0); -- FLAG
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.50 OTHERS\_In\_CASE\_Statements

Flag any use of an `others` choice in a case statement.

The rule has an optional parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N*: *int*

If specified, only flag if the `others` choice can be determined to span less than *N* values (0 means no minimum value).

#### Example

```

case J is
  when 1 =>
    I := I + 1;
  when 3 =>
    J := J + 1;
  when others =>      -- FLAG
    null;
end case;

```

### 3.1.5.51 OTHERS\_In\_Exception\_Handlers

Flag any use of an others choice in an exception handler.

#### Example

```
exception
  when Constraint_Error =>
    I:= Integer'Last;
  when others =>                -- FLAG
    I := I_Old;
    raise;
```

### 3.1.5.52 Outbound\_Protected\_Assignments

Flag an assignment statement located in a protected body if the variable name in the left part of the statement denotes an object declared outside this protected type or object.

#### Example

```
package Pack is
  Var : Integer;

  protected P is
    entry E (I : in out Integer);
    procedure P (I : Integer);
  private
    Flag : Boolean;
  end P;
end Pack;
package body Pack is
  protected body P is
    entry E (I : in out Integer) when Flag is
    begin
      I := Var + I;
      Var := I;                -- FLAG
    end E;

    procedure P (I : Integer) is
    begin
      Flag := I > 0;
    end P;
  end P;
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.5.53 Overly\_Nested\_Control\_Structures

Flag each control structure whose nesting level exceeds the value provided in the rule parameter.

The control structures checked are the following:

- if statement
- case statement
- loop statement
- selective accept statement
- timed entry call statement
- conditional entry call statement
- asynchronous select statement

The rule has the following (optional) parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Positive integer specifying the maximal control structure nesting level that is not flagged. Defaults to 3 if not specified.

***Loops\_Only: bool***

If true, only loop statements are counted.

#### Example

```
if I > 0 then
  for Idx in I .. J loop
    if J < 0 then
      case I is
        when 1 =>
          if Idx /= 0 then -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 3)
            J := J / Idx;
          end if;
        when others =>
          J := J + Idx;
      end case;
    end if;
  end loop;
end if;
```

### 3.1.5.54 Overly\_Nested\_Scopes

Flag a nested scope if the nesting level of this scope is more than the rule parameter. The following declarations are considered as scopes by this rule:

- package and generic package declarations and bodies;
- subprogram and generic subprogram declarations and bodies;
- task type and single task declarations and bodies;
- protected type and single protected declarations and bodies;
- entry bodies;

- block statements;

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Non-negative integer specifying the maximal allowed depth of scope constructs.

### Example

```
with P; use P;
package Pack is
  package Pack1 is
    package Pack2 is
      generic
      package Pack_G is
        procedure P;           -- FLAG if rule parameter is 3 or less

        package Inner_Pack is -- FLAG if rule parameter is 3 or less
          I : Integer;
        end Inner_Pack;
      end Pack_G;
    end Pack2;
  end Pack1
end Pack;
```

### 3.1.5.55 Parameters\_Aliasing

Flags subprogram calls for which it can be statically detected that the same variable (or a variable and a subcomponent of this variable) is given as an actual to more than one OUT or IN OUT parameter. The rule resolves object renamings.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***In\_Parameters: bool***

Whether to consider aliasing between OUT, IN OUT and IN parameters, except for those IN parameters that are of a by-copy type, see the definition of by-copy parameters in the Ada Standard.

### Example

```
package Pack is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 5) of Integer;

  type Rec is record
    Comp : Arr;
  end record;

  procedure Proc (P1 : in out : Rec; P2 : out Integer);
end Pack;

with Pack; use Pack;
procedure Test (I : Integer) is
  Var : Rec;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
begin
  Proc (Var, Var.Comp (I));  -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.56 POS\_On\_Enumeration\_Types

Flag 'Pos attribute in case if the attribute prefix has an enumeration type (including types derived from enumeration types).

#### Example

```
procedure Bar (Ch1, Ch2 : Character; I : in out Integer) is
begin
  if Ch1'Pos in 32 .. 126      -- FLAG
  and then
    Ch2'Pos not in 0 .. 31    -- FLAG
  then
    I := (Ch1'Pos + Ch2'Pos) / 2;  -- FLAG (twice)
  end if;
end Bar;
```

### 3.1.5.57 Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Generic\_Parameters

Flag each generic actual parameter corresponding to a generic formal parameter with a default initialization, if positional notation is used.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  function Fun_1 (I : Integer) return Integer;
  function Fun_2 (I : Integer) return Integer;

  generic
    I_Par1 : Integer;
    I_Par2 : Integer := 1;
    with function Fun_1 (I : Integer) return Integer is <>;
    with function Fun_3 (I : Integer) return Integer is Fun_2;
  package Pack_G is
    Var_1 : Integer := I_Par1;
    Var_2 : Integer := I_Par2;
    Var_3 : Integer := Fun_1 (Var_1);
    Var_4 : Integer := Fun_3 (Var_2);
  end Pack_G;

  package Pack_I_1 is new Pack_G (1);

  package Pack_I_2 is new Pack_G
    (2, I_Par2 => 3, Fun_1 => Fun_2, Fun_3 => Fun_1);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

package Pack_I_3 is new Pack_G (1,
                                2,           -- FLAG
                                Fun_2,      -- FLAG
                                Fun_1);     -- FLAG
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.58 Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Parameters

Flag each actual parameter to a subprogram or entry call where the corresponding formal parameter has a default expression, if positional notation is used.

#### Example

```

procedure Proc (I : in out Integer; J : Integer := 0) is
begin
  I := I + J;
end Proc;

begin
  Proc (Var1, Var2);  -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.59 Positional\_Components

Flag each array, record and extension aggregate that includes positional notation.

#### Example

```

package Foo is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;

  type Rec is record
    C_Int  : Integer;
    C_Bool : Boolean;
    C_Char : Character;
  end record;

  Var_Rec_1 : Rec := (C_Int => 1, C_Bool => True, C_Char => 'a');
  Var_Rec_2 : Rec := (2, C_Bool => False, C_Char => 'b');  -- FLAG
  Var_Rec_3 : Rec := (1, True, 'c');  -- FLAG

  Var_Arr_1 : Arr := (1 => 1, others => 10);
  Var_Arr_2 : Arr := (1, others => 10);  -- FLAG
end Foo;

```

### 3.1.5.60 Positional\_Generic\_Parameters

Flag each positional actual generic parameter except for the case when the generic unit being instantiated has exactly one generic formal parameter.

#### Example

```
with Ada.Text_IO; use Ada.Text_IO;
with Ada.Unchecked_Conversion;
procedure Bar (I : in out Integer) is
  type My_Int is range -12345 .. 12345;

  function To_My_Int is new Ada.Unchecked_Conversion
    (Source => Integer, Target => My_Int);

  function To_Integer is new Ada.Unchecked_Conversion
    (My_Int, Integer); -- FLAG (twice)

package My_Int_IO is new Ada.Text_IO.Integer_IO (My_Int);
```

### 3.1.5.61 Positional\_Parameters

Flag each positional parameter notation in a subprogram or entry call, except for the following:

- Parameters of calls to attribute subprograms are not flagged;
- Parameters of prefix or infix calls to operator functions are not flagged;
- If the called subprogram or entry has only one formal parameter, the parameter of the call is not flagged;
- If call expression only carries one actual parameter, corresponding formal parameter doesn't have a default value, and all other formal parameters do, then the sole actual is not flagged.
- If a subprogram call uses the *Object.Operation* notation, then \* the first parameter (that is, *Object*) is not flagged;
  - if the called subprogram has only two parameters, the second parameter of the call is not flagged;

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### All: bool

If true, all the positional parameter associations that can be replaced with named associations according to language rules are flagged, except parameters of the calls to operator functions.

#### Example

```
procedure Bar (I : in out Integer) is
  function My_Max (Left, Right : Integer) return Integer renames Integer'Max;

  procedure Proc1 (I : in out Integer) is
  begin
    I := I + 1;
  end Proc1;

  procedure Proc2 (I, J : in out Integer) is
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

begin
  I := I + J;
end Proc2;

L, M : Integer := 1;
begin
  Proc1 (L);
  Proc2 (L, M);                -- FLAG (twice)
  Proc2 (I => M, J => L);

  L := Integer'Max (10, M);
  M := My_Max (100, Right => L); -- FLAG
end Bar;

```

### 3.1.5.62 Potential\_Parameters\_Aliasing

This rule is a complementary rule for the *Parameters\_Aliasing* rule - it flags subprogram calls where the same variable (or a variable and its subcomponent) is given as an actual to more than one OUT or IN OUT parameter, but the fact of aliasing cannot be determined statically because this variable is an array component, and the index value(s) is(are) not known statically. The rule resolves object renamings.

Note that this rule does not flag calls that are flagged by the *Parameters\_Aliasing* rule and vice versa.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *In\_Parameters*: bool

Whether to consider aliasing between OUT, IN OUT and IN parameters, except for those IN parameters that are of a by-copy type, see the definition of by-copy parameters in the Ada Standard.

### Example

```

package Pack is
  procedure Proc (P1 : out Integer; P2 : in out Integer);
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10 ) of Integer;
end Pack;

with Pack; use Pack;
procedure Proc (X : in out Arr; I, J : Integer) is
begin
  Proc (X (I), X (J)); -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.63 Recursive\_Subprograms

Flags specs (and bodies that act as specs) of recursive subprograms. A subprogram is considered as recursive in a given context if there exists a chain of direct calls starting from the body of, and ending at this subprogram within this context. A context is provided by the set of Ada sources specified as arguments of a given `gnatcheck` call. Neither dispatching calls nor calls through access-to-subprograms are considered as direct calls by this rule. If *Follow\_Dispatching\_Calls* rule parameter is set, `gnatcheck` considers a dispatching call as a set of calls to all the subprograms the dispatching call may dispatch to, otherwise dispatching calls are ignored. The current rule limitation is that when processing dispatching calls the rule does not take into account type primitive operations declared in generic instantiations.

This rule does not take into account calls to subprograms whose bodies are not available because of any reason (a subprogram is imported, the Ada source containing the body is not provided as `gnatcheck` argument source etc.). The *Unavailable\_Body\_Calls* rule can be used to detect these cases.

Generic subprograms and subprograms detected in generic units are not flagged. Recursive subprograms in generic instantiations are flagged.

Ghost code and assertion code such as pre & post conditions or code inside of *pragma Assert* is not flagged either by default.

The rule does not take into account implicit calls that are the result of computing default initial values for an object or a subcomponent thereof as a part of the elaboration of an object declaration.

The rule also does not take into account subprogram calls inside aspect definitions.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Follow\_Dispatching\_Calls: bool***

Whether to treat a dispatching call as a set of calls to all the subprograms the dispatching call may dispatch to.

***Follow\_Ghost\_Code: bool***

Whether to analyze ghost code and assertion code, which isn't analyzed by this check by default.

### Example

```
function Factorial (N : Natural) return Positive is -- FLAG
begin
  if N = 0 then
    return 1;
  else
    return N * Factorial (N - 1);
  end if;
end Factorial;
```

### 3.1.5.64 Redundant\_Boolean\_Expressions

Flag constructs including boolean operations that can be simplified. The following constructs are flagged:

- if statements that have if and else paths (and no elsif path) if both paths contain a single statement that is either:
  - an assignment to the same variable of True in one path and False in the other path
  - a return statement that in one path returns True and in the other path False

where True and False are literals of the type `Standard.Boolean` or any type derived from it. Note that in case of assignment statements the variable names in the left part should be literally the same (case insensitive);

- if expressions that have if and else paths (without any elseif) if one path expression is True and the other is False, where True and False are literals of the Standard.Boolean type (or any type derived from it).
- infix call to a predefined = or /= operator when the right operand is True or False where True and False are literals of the Standard.Boolean or any type derived from it.
- infix call to a predefined not operator whose argument is an infix call to a predefined ordering operator.

### Example

```
if I + J > K then  -- FLAG
  return True;
else
  return False;
end if;
```

#### 3.1.5.65 Redundant\_Null\_Statements

Flag null statements that serve no purpose and can be removed. If a null statement has a label it is not flagged.

### Example

```
if I > 0 then
  null;          -- FLAG
  pragma Assert (J > 0);
end if;
```

#### 3.1.5.66 Restrictions

Flags violations of Ada predefined and GNAT-specific restrictions according to the rule parameter(s) specified.

gnatcheck does not check Ada or GNAT restrictions itself, instead it compiles an argument source with a configuration file that defines restrictions of interest, analyses the style warnings generated by the GNAT compiler and includes the information about restriction violations detected into the gnatcheck messages.

This rule allows parametric rule exemptions, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are the names of the restrictions except for the case when a restriction requires a non-numeric parameter, in this case the parameter should be the name of the restriction with the parameter, as it is given for the rule.

The rule should have a parameter, the format of the rule parameter is the same as the parameter of the pragma Restrictions or Restriction\_Warnings.

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, this rule should have an Arg named parameter associated to a list of strings. Each element of this list should be a restriction parameter, for example:

```
val rules = @{
  Restrictions: {Arg: ["Max_Task_Entries=>2", "No_Access_Subprograms"]}
}
```

**Attention:** It is forbidden to provide the same restriction name in multiple instances of the Restrictions rule. Meaning that such configuration is invalid and will cause GNATcheck to issue an error message:

```
val rules = @{
  Restrictions: [
    {Arg: ["Max_Task_Entries=>2", "No_Access_Subprograms"]},
    {Arg: ["Max_Task_Entries=>6"], instance_name: "Another_Instance"}
    # ^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^ The "Max_Task_Entries" name is provided in multiple_
    ↪instances of "Restrictions"
  ]
}
```

If your code contains pragmas `Warnings` with parameter `Off`, this may result in false negatives for this rule, because the corresponding warnings generated during compilation will be suppressed. The workaround is to use for `gnatcheck` call a configuration file that contains `pragma IgnorePragma (Warnings);`.

**Warning:** Note, that some restriction checks cannot be performed by `gnatcheck` because they are either dynamic or require information from the code generation phase. For such restrictions `gnatcheck` generates the corresponding warnings and disables the `Restrictions` rules.

### Example

```
with Ada.Finalization;      -- FLAG (+RRestrictions:No_Dependence=>Ada.Finalization)
procedure Proc is
  type Access_Integer is access Integer;
  Var : Access_Integer;
begin
  Var := new Integer'(1); -- FLAG (+RRestrictions:No_Allocators)
end Proc;
```

#### 3.1.5.67 Same\_Logic

Flags expressions that contain a chain of infix calls to the same boolean operator (`and`, `or`, `and then`, `or else`, `xor`) if an expression contains syntactically equivalent operands.

### Example

```
B := Var1 and Var2;      -- NO FLAG
return A or else B or else A; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.68 Same\_Operands

Flags infix calls to binary operators `/`, `=`, `/=`, `>`, `>=`, `<`, `<=`, `-`, `mod`, `rem` (except when operating on floating point types) if operands of a call are syntactically equivalent.

#### Example

```
Y := (X + 1) / (X - 1);      -- NO FLAG
Z := (X + 1) / (X + 1);    -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.69 Same\_Tests

Flags condition expressions in `if` statements or `if` expressions if a statement or expression contains another condition expression that is syntactically equivalent to the first one.

#### Example

```
if Str = A then             -- FLAG: same test at line 5
  Put_Line("Hello, tata!");
elsif Str = B then
  Put_Line("Hello, titi!");
elsif Str = A then
  Put_Line("Hello, toto!");
else
  Put_Line("Hello, world!");
end if;
```

### 3.1.5.70 Side\_Effect\_Parameters

Flag subprogram calls and generic instantiations that have at least two actual parameters that are expressions containing a call to the same function as a subcomponent. Only calls to the functions specified as a rule parameter are considered.

The rule has an optional parameter(s) for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### **Functions:** *list[string]*

A list of fully expanded Ada names of functions to flag parameters from.

Note that a rule parameter should be a function name but not the name defined by a function renaming declaration. Note also, that if a rule parameter does not denote the name of an existing function or if it denotes a name defined by a function renaming declaration, the parameter itself is (silently) ignored and does not have any effect.

Note also, that the rule does not make any overload resolution, so if a rule parameter refers to more than one overloaded functions with the same name, the rule will treat calls to all these function as the calls to the same function.

## Example

```
-- Suppose the rule is activated as +RSide_Effect_Parameters:P.Fun
package P is
  function Fun return Integer;
  function Fun (I : Integer) return Integer;
  function Fun1 (I : Integer) return Integer;
end P;

with P; use P;
with Bar;
procedure Foo is
begin
  Bar (Fun, 1, Fun1 (Fun));    -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.5.71 Silent\_Exception\_Handlers

Flag any exception handler in which there exists at least one an execution path that does not raise an exception by a raise statement or a call to `Ada.Exceptions.Raise_Exception` or to `Ada.Exceptions.Reraise_Occurrence` nor contains a call to some subprogram specified by the rule parameter *Subprograms*.

The rule has the following parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Subprograms: list[string]*

List of names of subprograms. An exception handler is not flagged if it contains a call to a subprogram that has a fully expanded Ada names that matches an element of this list. This list may contains fully expanded Ada names AND case-insensitive regular expression. From a +R option, you can specify a regular expression by providing an Ada string literal, and from an LKQL rule options file, you have to append the | character at the beginning of your regular expression. For example:

```
+RSilent_Exception_Handlers:My.Expanded.Name, "My\Regex\..*"
```

maps to:

```
val rules = @{
  Silent_Exception_Handlers: {Subprograms: ["My.Expanded.Name", "|My\Regex\..*"]}
}
```

Note that if you specify the rule with parameters in a command shell, you may need to escape its parameters. The best and the safest way of using this rule is to place it into an LKQL rule file and to use this rule file with the `--rule-file` switch, no escaping is needed in this case.

## Example

```
with Ada.Exceptions; use Ada.Exceptions;

procedure Exc is
  procedure Log (Msg : String) with Import;
  -- Suppose the rule parameters are:
  --   ada.exceptions.exception_message, "\.Log$"
  I : Integer := 0;
begin
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

begin
  I := I + 1;
exception
  when others => -- FLAG
    null;
end;

exception
  when Constraint_Error => -- NO FLAG
    raise;
  when Program_Error => -- NO FLAG
    Log ("");
  when E : others => -- NO FLAG
    I := 0;
    Log (Exception_Message (E));
end Exc;

```

### 3.1.5.72 Single\_Value\_Enumeration\_Types

Flag an enumeration type definition if it contains a single enumeration literal specification

#### Example

```

type Enum3 is (A, B, C);
type Enum1 is (D); -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.73 Size\_Attribute\_For\_Types

Flag any 'Size attribute reference if its prefix denotes a type or a subtype. Attribute references that are subcomponents of attribute definition clauses of aspect specifications are not flagged.

#### Example

```

type T is record
  I : Integer;
  B : Boolean;
end record;

Size_Of_T : constant Integer := T'Size -- FLAG

```

### 3.1.5.74 SPARK\_Procedures\_Without\_Globals

Flags SPARK procedures that don't have a global aspect.

#### Example

```
package Test is
  procedure P with SPARK_Mode => On; -- FLAG

  procedure Q is null; -- NOFLAG

  function Foo return Integer -- NOFLAG
  is (12)
  with SPARK_Mode => On;

  V : Integer;

  procedure T with Global => V; -- NOFLAG

  function Bar return Integer with SPARK_Mode => On; -- NOFLAG
end Test;
```

### 3.1.5.75 Suspicious\_Equalities

Flag 'or' expressions whose left and right operands are unequalities referencing the same entity and a literal and 'and' expressions whose left and right operands are equalities referencing the same entity and a literal.

#### Example

```
procedure tmp is
  X : Integer := 0;
begin
  if X /= 1 or x /= 2 then -- FLAG
    null;
  end;
  if x = 1 and then X = 2 then -- Flag
    null;
  end;
end;
```

### 3.1.5.76 Trivial\_Exception\_Handlers

Flag exception handlers that contain a raise statement with no exception name as their first statement unless the enclosing handled sequence of statements also contains a handler with OTHERS exception choice that starts with any statement but not a raise statement with no exception name.

## Example

```

exception
  when My_Exception =>  -- FLAG
    raise;
end;
exception
  when Constraint_Error =>  -- NO FLAG
    raise;
  when others =>
    null;
end;

```

### 3.1.5.77 Unavailable\_Body\_Calls

Flag any subprogram call if the set of argument sources does not contain a body of the called subprogram because of any reason. Calls to formal subprograms in generic bodies are not flagged. This rule can be useful as a complementary rule for the *Recursive\_Subprograms* rule - it flags potentially missing recursion detection and identify potential missing checks.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Indirect\_Calls: bool***

Whether to flag all the indirect calls (that is, calls through access-to-subprogram values).

## Example

```

procedure Calls is
  procedure Unknown with Import;

  type Proc_A is access procedure (X : Integer);
  X : Proc_A := Some_Proc'Access;
begin
  Unknown;      -- FLAG
  X (1);       -- FLAG (if Indirect_Calls is enabled)

```

### 3.1.5.78 Unchecked\_Address\_Conversions

Flag instantiations of `Ada.Unchecked_Conversion` if the actual for the formal type `Source` is the `System.Address` type (or a type derived from it), and the actual for the formal type `Target` is an access type (including types derived from access types). This include cases when the actual for `Source` is a private type and its full declaration is a type derived from `System.Address`, and cases when the actual for `Target` is a private type and its full declaration is an access type. The rule is checked inside expanded generics unless the `No_Instantiations` parameter is set.

The rule has the following optional parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***All: bool***

If `true`, all instantiations of `Unchecked_Conversion` to or from `System.Address` are flagged.

***No\_Instantiations: bool***

If `true`, Do not check inside expanded generics.

### Example

```
with Ada.Unchecked_Conversion;
with System;
package Foo is
  type My_Address is new System.Address;

  type My_Integer is new Integer;
  type My_Access is access all My_Integer;

  function Address_To_Access is new Ada.Unchecked_Conversion  -- FLAG
    (Source => My_Address,
     Target => My_Access);
end Foo;
```

#### 3.1.5.79 Unchecked\_Conversions\_As\_Actuals

Flag call to instantiation of `Ada.Unchecked_Conversion` if it is an actual in procedure or entry call or if it is a default value in a subprogram or entry parameter specification.

### Example

```
with Ada.Unchecked_Conversion;
procedure Bar (I : in out Integer) is
  type T1 is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
  type T2 is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;

  function UC is new Ada.Unchecked_Conversion (T1, T2);

  Var1 : T1 := (others => 1);
  Var2 : T2 := (others => 2);

  procedure Init (X : out T2; Y : T2 := UC (Var1)) is  -- FLAG
  begin
    X := Y;
  end Init;

  procedure Ident (X : T2; Y : out T2) is
  begin
    Y := X;
  end Ident;

begin
  Ident (UC (Var1), Var2);  -- FLAG
end Bar;
```

### 3.1.5.80 Uninitialized\_Global\_Variables

Flag an object declaration that does not have an explicit initialization if it is located in a library-level package or generic package or bodies of library-level package or generic package (including packages and generic packages nested in those). Do not flag deferred constant declarations.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  Var1 : Integer;      -- FLAG
  Var2 : Integer := 0;
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.5.81 Unnamed\_Blocks\_And\_Loops

Flag each unnamed block statement. Flag a unnamed loop statement if this statement is enclosed by another loop statement or if it encloses another loop statement.

#### Example

```
procedure Bar (S : in out String) is
  I : Integer := 1;
begin
  if S'Length > 10 then
    declare                                -- FLAG
      S1  : String (S'Range);
      Last : Positive := S1'Last;
      Idx  : Positive := 0;
    begin
      for J in S'Range loop                 -- FLAG
        S1 (Last - Idx) := S (J);
        Idx              := Idx + 1;

        for K in S'Range loop              -- FLAG
          S (K) := Character'Succ (S (K));
        end loop;

      end loop;

      S := S1;
    end;
  end if;
end Bar;
```

### 3.1.5.82 Unnamed\_Exits

Flags exit statements with no loop names that exit from named loops.

#### Example

```
Named: for I in 1 .. 10 loop
  while J < 0 loop
    J := J + K;
    exit when J = L;  -- NO FLAG
  end loop;

  exit when J > 10;  -- FLAG
end loop Named;
```

### 3.1.5.83 Use\_Array\_Slices

Flag for loops if a loop contains a single assignment statement, and this statement is an assignment between array components or between an array component and a constant value, and such a loop can be replaced by a single assignment statement with array slices or array objects as the source and the target of the assignment.

#### Example

```
type Table_Array_Type is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
Primary_Table   : Table_Array_Type;
Secondary_Table : Table_Array_Type;

begin
  for I in Table_Array_Type'Range loop  -- FLAG
    Secondary_Table (I) := Primary_Table (I);
  end loop;

  for I in 2 .. 5 loop  -- FLAG
    Secondary_Table (I) := 1;
  end loop;
```

### 3.1.5.84 Use\_Case\_Statements

Flag an if statement if this statement could be replaced by a case statement. An if statement is considered as being replaceable by a case statement if:

- it contains at least one `elsif` alternative;
- all the conditions are infix calls to some predefined relation operator, for all of them one operand is the reference to the same variable of some discrete type;
- for calls to relation operator another operand is some static expression;

**Example**

```

if I = 1 then      -- FLAG
  I := I + 1;
elsif I > 2 then
  I := I + 2;
else
  I := 0;
end if;

```

**3.1.5.85 Use\_For\_Loops**

Flag while loops which could be replaced by a for loop. The rule detects the following code patterns:

```

...
Id : Some_Integer_Type ...;
... -- no write reference to Id
begin
...
while Id <relation_operator> <expression> loop
  ... -- no write reference to Id
  Id := Id <increment_operator> 1;
end loop;
... -- no reference to Id
end;

```

where relation operator in the loop condition should be some predefined relation operator, and increment\_operator should be a predefined “+” or “-” operator.

Note, that the rule only informs about a possibility to replace a while loop by a for, but does not guarantee that this is really possible, additional human analysis is required for all the loops marked by the rule.

This rule has the following (optional) parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**No\_Exit: bool**

If true, flag only loops that do not include an exit statement that applies to them.

**No\_Function: bool**

If true, <expression> must not contain any non-operator function call.

**Example**

```

Idx : Integer := 1;
begin
while Idx <= 10 loop  -- FLAG
  Idx := Idx + 1;
end loop;
end;

```

### 3.1.5.86 Use\_For\_Of\_Loops

Flag `for ... in` loops which could be replaced by a `for ... of` loop, that is, where the loop index is used only for indexing a single object on a one dimension array.

The rule detects the following code patterns:

```
for Index in <array>'Range loop
  -- where <array> is an array object
  [all references to Index are of the form <array> (Index)]
end loop;
```

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N: int*

Non-negative integer, indicates the minimal number of references of the form `<array> (Index)` in the loop to make the loop to be flagged.

If no parameter is used for the rule, this corresponds to the parameter value 1.

#### Example

```
for J in Arr'Range loop   -- FLAG
  Sum := Sum + Arr (J);
end loop;

for K in Left'Range loop
  Res := Left (J) + Right (J);
end loop;
```

### 3.1.5.87 Use\_If\_Expressions

Flag `if` statements which could be replaced by an `if` expression. This rule detects the following code patterns:

```
if ... then
  return ...;
elsif ... then   -- optional chain of elsif
  return ...;
else
  return ...;
end if;
```

and:

```
if ... then
  <LHS> := ...;
elsif ... then   -- optional chain of elsif
  <LHS> := ...;
else
  <LHS> := ...; -- same LHS on all branches
end if;
```

## Example

```

if X = 1 then  -- FLAG
  return 1;
elsif X = 2 then
  return 2;
else
  return 3;
end if;

if X >= 2 then  -- FLAG
  X := X + 1;
elsif X <= 0 then
  X := X - 1;
else
  X := 0;
end if;

```

### 3.1.5.88 Use\_Memberships

Flag expressions that could be rewritten as membership tests. Only expressions that are not subexpressions of other expressions are flagged. An expression is considered to be replaceable with an equivalent membership test if it is a logical expression consisting of a call to one or more predefined or operation(s), each relation that is an operand of the or expression is a comparison of the same variable of one of following forms:

- a call to a predefined = operator, the variable is the left operand of this call;
- a membership test applied to this variable;
- a range test of the form `Var >= E1 and Var <= E2` where `Var` is the variable in question and `>=`, `and` and `<=` are predefined operators;

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Short\_Circuit: bool*

Whether to consider the short circuit `and` `then` and `or` `else` operations along with the predefined logical `and` and `or` operators.

## Example

```

begin
  Bool1 := A = 100  -- FLAG (if Short_Circuit is true)
         or (A >= 1 and then A <= B);

  Bool2 := A = 100  -- NO FLAG
         or B in S;

  Bool3 := A = 1    -- FLAG
         or
         A = B
         or
         A = B + A;

```

### 3.1.5.89 USE\_PACKAGE\_Clauses

Flag all use clauses for packages; use type clauses are not flagged.

#### Example

```
with Ada.Text_IO;  
use Ada.Text_IO;           -- FLAG  
procedure Bar (S : in out String) is
```

### 3.1.5.90 Use\_Ranges

Flag expressions of the form Name'First .. Name'Last that can be replaced by Name'Range or simply Name. Also flag expressions of the form Name'Range that can be replaced with Name.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc (S : String; I : in out Integer) is  
begin  
  for J in Integer'First .. Integer'Last loop -- FLAG  
  
    if I in Natural'Range then -- FLAG  
      for K in S'Range loop -- NO FLAG  
        I := I + K;  
      end loop;  
    end if;  
  end loop;  
end Proc;
```

### 3.1.5.91 Use\_Record\_Aggregates

Flag the first statement in the sequence of assignment statements if the targets of all these assignment statements are components of the same record objects, all the components of this objects get assigned as the result of such a sequence, and the type of the record object does not have discriminants. This rule helps to detect cases when a sequence of assignment statements can be replaced with a single assignment statement with a record aggregate as an expression being assigned, there is no guarantee that it detects all such sequences.

#### Example

```
type Rec is record  
  Comp1, Comp2 : Integer;  
end record;  
  
Var1, Var2 : Rec;  
begin  
  Var1.Comp1 := 1; -- FLAG  
  Var1.Comp2 := 2;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Var2.Comp1 := 1;  -- NO FLAG
I := 1;
Var2.Comp2 := 2;
```

### 3.1.5.92 Use\_Simple\_Loops

Flag while loop statements that have a condition statically known to be TRUE. Such loop statements can be replaced by simple loops.

#### Example

```
while True loop  -- FLAG
  I := I + 10;
  exit when I > 0;
end loop;
```

### 3.1.5.93 Use\_While\_Loops

Flag simple loop statements that have the exit statement completing execution of such a loop as the first statement in their sequence of statements. Such loop statements can be replaced by WHILE loops.

#### Example

```
loop  -- FLAG
  exit when I > 0;
  I := I + 10;
end loop;
```

### 3.1.5.94 Variable\_Scoping

Flag local object declarations that can be moved into declare blocks nested into the declaration scope. A declaration is considered as movable into a nested scope if:

- The declaration does not contain an initialization expression;
- The declared object is used only in a nested block statement, and this block statement has a declare part;
- the block statement is not enclosed into a loop statement.

## Example

```

procedure Scope is
  X : Integer;  -- FLAG
begin
  declare
    Y : Integer := 42;
  begin
    X := Y;
  end;
end;

```

### 3.1.5.95 Warnings

Flags construct that would result in issuing a GNAT warning if an argument source would be compiled with warning options corresponding to the rule parameter(s) specified. For GNAT warnings and corresponding warning control options see the [Warning Message Control](#) section of the GNAT User's Guide.

gnatcheck does not check itself if this or that construct would result in issuing a warning, instead it compiles the project sources with the needed warning control compilation options combined with the `-gnatc` switch, analyses the warnings generated by GNAT and adds the relevant information to the gnatcheck messages.

The rule should have a parameter, the format of the parameter should be a valid `static_string_expression` listing GNAT warnings switches (the letter following `-gnatw` in the *Warning Message Control* section mentioned above).

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, this rule should have an `Arg` named parameter associated to a string corresponding to the wanted GNAT warning switches. Example:

```

val rules = @{ Warnings: {Arg: "u"} }

```

You can also use the shortcut argument format by associating a simple string to the rule name:

```

val rules = @{
  Warnings: "u"
}

```

**Attention:** It is forbidden to provide the same parameter in multiple instance of the Warnings rule. Meaning that such configuration is invalid and will cause GNATcheck to issue an error message:

```

val rules = @{
  Warnings: [
    {Arg: "u"},
    {Arg: "u", instance_name: "Another_Instance"}
    # ^-- The "u" parameter is provided in multiple instances of "Warnings"
  ]
}

```

Note that `s` and `e` parameters, corresponding respectively to GNAT `-gnatws` and `-gnatwe` options, are not allowed for the Warnings GNATcheck rule since they may have side effects on other rules.

Note also that some GNAT warnings are only emitted when generating code, these warnings will not be generated by this rule. In other words, this rule will only generate warnings that are enabled when using `-gnatc`.

If your code contains pragmas `Warnings` with parameter `Off`, this may result in false negatives for this rule, because the corresponding warnings generated during compilation will be suppressed. The workaround is to use a configuration file that contains `pragma IgnorePragma (Warnings)`; when running `gnatcheck`.

This rule allows parametric rule exemptions, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are the same as the parameters of the rule itself.

### Example

```
with Ada.Text_IO;           -- FLAG (+RWarnings:u)
procedure Proc (I : in out Integer) is
begin
  pragma Unrecognized;      -- FLAG (+RWarnings:g)

  I := I + 1;
end Proc;
```

## 3.1.6 Readability

The rules described in this subsection may be used to enforce feature usages that contribute towards readability.

### 3.1.6.1 End\_Of\_Line\_Comments

Flags comments that are located in the source lines that contains Ada code.

### Example

```
package A is
  -- NO FLAG
  I : Integer; -- FLAG
end A; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.2 Headers

Check that the source text of a compilation unit starts from the text fragment specified as a rule parameter.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Header:** *string*

The name of a header file.

A header file is a plain text file. The rule checks that the beginning of the compilation unit source text is literally the same as the content of the header file. Blank lines and trailing spaces are not ignored and are taken into account, casing is important. The format of the line breaks (DOS or UNIX) is not important.

### 3.1.6.3 Identifier\_Casing

Flag each defining identifier that does not have a casing corresponding to the kind of entity being declared. All defining names are checked. For the defining names from the following kinds of declarations a special casing scheme can be defined:

- type and subtype declarations;
- enumeration literal specifications (not including character literals) and function renaming declarations if the renaming entity is an enumeration literal;
- constant and number declarations (including object renaming declarations if the renamed object is a constant);
- exception declarations and exception renaming declarations.

The rule may have the following parameters for +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Type: *casing\_scheme***

Specifies casing for names from type and subtype declarations.

**Enum: *casing\_scheme***

Specifies the casing of defining enumeration literals and for the defining names in a function renaming declarations if the renamed entity is an enumeration literal.

**Constant: *casing\_scheme***

Specifies the casing for defining names from constants and named number declarations, including the object renaming declaration if the renamed object is a constant

**Exception: *casing\_scheme***

Specifies the casing for names from exception declarations and exception renaming declarations.

**Others: *casing\_scheme***

Specifies the casing for all defining names for which no special casing scheme is specified. If this parameter is not set, the casing for the entities that do not correspond to the specified parameters is not checked.

**Exclude: *string***

The name of a dictionary file to specify casing exceptions. The name of the file may contain references to environment variables (e.g. \$REPOSITORY\_ROOT/my\_dict.txt), they are replaced by the values of these variables.

Where *casing\_scheme* is a string and:

```
casing_scheme ::= upper|lower|mixed
```

*upper* means that the defining identifier should be upper-case. *lower* means that the defining identifier should be lower-case *mixed* means that the first defining identifier letter and the first letter after each underscore should be upper-case, and all the other letters should be lower-case

You have to use the param\_name=value formatting to pass arguments through the +R options. Example: +RIdentifier\_Casing:Type=mixed,Others=lower.

If a defining identifier is from a declaration for which a specific casing scheme can be set, but the corresponding parameter is not specified for the rule, then the casing scheme defined by Others parameter is used to check this identifier. If Others parameter also is not set, the identifier is not checked.

*Exclude* is the name of the text file that contains casing exceptions. The way how this rule is using the casing exception dictionary file is consistent with using the casing exception dictionary in the GNAT pretty-printer *gnatpp*, see GNAT User's Guide.

There are two kinds of exceptions:

**identifier**

If a dictionary file contains an identifier, then each occurrence of that (defining) identifier in the checked source should use the casing specified included in *dictionary\_file*

**wildcard**

A wildcard has the following syntax

```
wildcard ::= *simple_identifier* |
           *simple_identifier |
           simple_identifier*
simple_identifier ::= letter{letter_or_digit}
```

*simple\_identifier* specifies the casing of subwords (the term ‘subword’ is used below to denote the part of a name which is delimited by ‘\_’ or by the beginning or end of the word and which does not contain any ‘\_’ inside). A wildcard of the form *simple\_identifier\** defines the casing of the first subword of a defining name to check, the wildcard of the form *\*simple\_identifier* specifies the casing of the last subword, and the wildcard of the form *\*simple\_identifier\** specifies the casing of any subword.

If for a defining identifier some of its subwords can be mapped onto wildcards, but some other cannot, the casing of the identifier subwords that are not mapped onto wildcards from casing exception dictionary is checked against the casing scheme defined for the corresponding entity.

If some identifier is included in the exception dictionary both as a whole identifier and can be mapped onto some wildcard from the dictionary, then it is the identifier and not the wildcard that is used to check the identifier casing.

If more than one dictionary file is specified, or a dictionary file contains more than one exception variant for the same identifier, the new casing exception overrides the previous one.

Casing check against dictionary file(s) has a higher priority than checks against the casing scheme specified for a given entity/declaration kind.

The rule activation option should contain at least one parameter.

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are:

**Type**

Exempts check for type and subtype name casing

**Enum**

Exempts check for enumeration literal name casing

**Constant**

Exempts check for constant name casing

**Exception**

Exempts check for exception name casing

**Others**

Exempts check for defining names for which no special casing scheme is specified.

**Exclude**

Exempts check for defining names for which casing schemes are specified in exception dictionaries

## Example

```
-- if the rule is activated as '+RIdentifier_Casing:Type=upper,Others=mixed'  
package Foo is  
  type ENUM_1 is (A1, B1, C1);  
  type Enum_2 is (A2, B2, C2);      -- FLAG  
  
  Var1 : Enum_1 := A1;  
  VAR2 : ENUM_2 := A2;             -- FLAG  
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.6.4 Identifier\_Prefixes

Flag each defining identifier that does not have a prefix corresponding to the kind of declaration it is defined by. The defining names in the following kinds of declarations are checked:

- type and subtype declarations (task, protected and access types are treated separately);
- enumeration literal specifications (not including character literals) and function renaming declarations if the renaming entity is an enumeration literal;
- exception declarations and exception renaming declarations;
- constant and number declarations (including object renaming declarations if the renamed object is a constant).

Defining names declared by single task declarations or single protected declarations are not checked by this rule.

The defining name from the full type declaration corresponding to a private type declaration or a private extension declaration is never flagged. A defining name from an incomplete type declaration is never flagged.

The defining name from a subprogram renaming-as-body declaration is never flagged.

For a deferred constant, the defining name in the corresponding full constant declaration is never flagged.

The defining name from a body that is a completion of a program unit declaration or a proper body of a subunit is never flagged.

The defining name from a body stub that is a completion of a program unit declaration is never flagged.

Note that the rule checks only defining names. Usage name occurrence are not checked and are never flagged.

The rule may have the following parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Type:** *string*

Specifies the prefix for a type or subtype name.

**Concurrent:** *string*

Specifies the prefix for a task and protected type/subtype name. If this parameter is set, it overrides for task and protected types the prefix set by the Type parameter.

**Access:** *string*

Specifies the prefix for an access type/subtype name. If this parameter is set, it overrides for access types the prefix set by the Type parameter.

**Class\_Access:** *string*

Specifies the prefix for the name of an access type/subtype that points to some class-wide type. If this parameter is set, it overrides for such access types and subtypes the prefix set by the Type or Access parameter.

**Subprogram\_Access:** *string*

Specifies the prefix for the name of an access type/subtype that points to a subprogram. If this parameter is set, it overrides for such access types/subtypes the prefix set by the Type or Access parameter.

**Derived: string**

Specifies the prefix for a type that is directly derived from a given type or from a subtype thereof. The parameter must have the `string1:string2` format where *string1* should be a full expanded Ada name of the ancestor type (starting from the full expanded compilation unit name) and *string2* defines the prefix to check. If this parameter is set, it overrides for types that are directly derived from the given type the prefix set by the `Type` parameter.

**Constant: string**

Specifies the prefix for defining names from constants and named number declarations, including the object renaming declaration if the renamed object is a constant.

**Attention:** For legacy reasons, formal object declarations are not considered constant, even if they are declared with the `in` mode. Consequently, this rule will flag each generic formal object declarations that have the prefix specified by this parameter value.

**Enum: string**

Specifies the prefix for defining enumeration literals and for the defining names in a function renaming declarations if the renamed entity is an enumeration literal.

**Exception: string**

Specifies the prefix for defining names from exception declarations and exception renaming declarations.

**Exclusive: bool**

If `true`, check that only those kinds of names for which specific prefix is defined have that prefix (e.g., only type/subtype names have prefix *T\_*, but not variable or package names), and flag all defining names that have any of the specified prefixes but do not belong to the kind of entities this prefix is defined for. By default the exclusive check mode is `ON`.

You have to use the `param_name=value` formatting to pass arguments through the `+R` options. Example: `+RIdentifier_Prefixes:Type=Type_,Enum=Enum_`.

The `+RIdentifier_Prefixes` option (with no parameter) does not create a new instance for the rule; thus, it has no effect on the current GNATcheck run.

There is no default prefix setting for this rule. All checks for name prefixes are case-sensitive

If any error is detected in a rule parameter, that parameter is ignored. In such a case the options that are set for the rule are not specified.

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are:

**Type**

Exempts check for type and subtype name prefixes

**Concurrent**

Exempts check for task and protected type/subtype name prefixes

**Access**

Exempts check for access type/subtype name prefixes

**Class\_Access**

Exempts check for names of access types/subtypes that point to some class-wide types

**Subprogram\_Access**

Exempts check for names of access types/subtypes that point to subprograms

**Derived**

Exempts check for derived type name prefixes

**Constant**

Exempts check for constant and number name prefixes

**Exception**

Exempts check for exception name prefixes

**Enum**

Exempts check for enumeration literal name prefixes

**Exclusive**

Exempts check that only names of specific kinds of entities have prefixes specified for these kinds

**Example**

```
-- if the rule is activated as '+RIdentifier_Prefixes:Type=Type_,Constant=Const_,
↳Exception=X_'
package Foo is
  type Type_Enum_1 is (A1, B1, C1);
  type Enum_2      is (A2, B2, C2);      -- FLAG

  Const_C1 : constant Type_Enum_1 := A1;
  Const2   : constant Enum_2      := A2;  -- FLAG

  X_Exc_1 : exception;
  Exc_2   : exception;                  -- FLAG
end Foo;
```

**3.1.6.5 Identifier\_Suffixes**

Flag the declaration of each identifier that does not have a suffix corresponding to the kind of entity being declared. The following declarations are checked:

- type declarations
- subtype declarations
- object declarations (variable and constant declarations, but not number, declarations, record component declarations, parameter specifications, extended return object declarations, formal object declarations)
- package renaming declarations (but not generic package renaming declarations)

The default checks (enforced by the *Default* rule parameter) are:

- type-defining names end with `_T`, unless the type is an access type, in which case the suffix must be `_A`
- constant names end with `_C`
- names defining package renamings end with `_R`
- the check for access type objects is not enabled

Defining identifiers from incomplete type declarations are never flagged.

For a private type declaration (including private extensions), the defining identifier from the private type declaration is checked against the type suffix (even if the corresponding full declaration is an access type declaration), and the defining identifier from the corresponding full type declaration is not checked.

For a deferred constant, the defining name in the corresponding full constant declaration is not checked.

Defining names of formal types are not checked.

Check for the suffix of access type data objects is applied to the following kinds of declarations:

- variable and constant declaration
- record component declaration
- return object declaration
- parameter specification
- extended return object declaration
- formal object declaration

If both checks for constant suffixes and for access object suffixes are enabled, and if different suffixes are defined for them, then for constants of access type the check for access object suffixes is applied.

The rule may have the following parameters for +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Default:** *bool*

If `true`, sets the default listed above for all the names to be checked.

**Type\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for a type name.

**Access\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for an access type name. If this parameter is set, it overrides for access types the suffix set by the `Type_Suffix` parameter. For access types, this parameter may have the following format: `suffix1(suffix2)`. That means that an access type name should have the `suffix1` suffix except for the case when the designated type is also an access type, in this case the type name should have the `suffix1 & suffix2` suffix.

**Class\_Access\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for the name of an access type that points to some class-wide type. If this parameter is set, it overrides for such access types the suffix set by the `Type_Suffix` or `Access_Suffix` parameter.

**Class\_Subtype\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for the name of a subtype that denotes a class-wide type.

**Constant\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for a constant name.

**Renaming\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for a package renaming name.

**Access\_Obj\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for objects that have an access type (including types derived from access types).

**Interrupt\_Suffix:** *string*

Specifies the suffix for protected subprograms used as interrupt handlers.

You have to use the `param_name=value` formatting to pass arguments through the +R options. Example: `+RIdentifier_Prefixes:Type=_T,Constant=_C`.

The `+RIdentifier_Prefixes` option (with no parameter) does not create a new instance for the rule; thus, it has no effect on the current GNATcheck run.

The *string* value must be a valid suffix for an Ada identifier (after trimming all the leading and trailing space characters, if any). Parameters are not case sensitive, except the *string* part.

If any error is detected in a rule parameter, the parameter is ignored. In such a case the options that are set for the rule are not specified.

The rule allows parametric exemption, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are:

**Type**

Exempts check for type name suffixes

**Access**

Exempts check for access type name suffixes

**Access\_Obj**

Exempts check for access object name suffixes

**Class\_Access**

Exempts check for names of access types that point to some class-wide types

**Class\_Subtype**

Exempts check for names of subtypes that denote class-wide types

**Constant**

Exempts check for constant name suffixes

**Renaming**

Exempts check for package renaming name suffixes

**Example**

```
-- if the rule is activated as '+RIdentifier_Suffixes:Access_Suffix=_PTR,Type_Suffix=_T,
↳Constant_Suffix=_C'
package Foo is
  type Int  is range 0 .. 100;    -- FLAG
  type Int_T is range 0 .. 100;

  type Int_A  is access Int;    -- FLAG
  type Int_PTR is access Int;

  Const  : constant Int := 1;    -- FLAG
  Const_C : constant Int := 1;

end Foo;
```

**3.1.6.6 Lowercase\_Keywords**

Flag Ada keywords that are not purely lowercase, such as BEGIN or beGin. The rule is language version sensitive.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Language\_Version: string**

The version of the language on which to run the checker (supported versions are Ada\_83, Ada\_95, Ada\_2005, Ada\_2012, and, Ada\_2022 which is also the default).

**Example**

```
packagE Foo is -- FLAG
END Foo; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.7 Max\_Identifier\_Length

Flag any defining identifier that has length longer than specified by the rule parameter. Defining identifiers of enumeration literals are not flagged.

The rule has a mandatory parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N: int*

The maximal allowed identifier length specification.

#### Example

```
type My_Type is range -100 .. 100;
My_Variable_With_A_Long_Name : My_Type; -- FLAG (if rule parameter is 27 or smaller)
```

### 3.1.6.8 Min\_Identifier\_Length

Flag any defining identifier that has length shorter than specified by the rule parameter. Defining identifiers of objects and components of numeric types are not flagged.

The rule has a mandatory parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N: int*

The minimal allowed identifier length specification.

#### Example

```
I : Integer; -- NO FLAG
J : String (1 .. 10); -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.9 Misnamed\_Controlling\_Parameters

Flag a declaration of a dispatching operation, if the first parameter is not a controlling one and its name is not `This` (the check for parameter name is not case-sensitive). Declarations of dispatching functions with a controlling result and no controlling parameter are never flagged.

A subprogram body declaration, subprogram renaming declaration, or subprogram body stub is flagged only if it is not a completion of a prior subprogram declaration.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  type T is tagged private;

  procedure P1 (This : in out T);
  procedure P2 (That : in out T); -- FLAG
  procedure P1 (I : Integer; This : in out T); -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.10 Name\_Clashes

Check that certain names are not used as defining identifiers. The names that should not be used as identifiers must be listed in a dictionary file that is a rule parameter. A defining identifier is flagged if it is included in a dictionary file specified as a rule parameter, the check is not case-sensitive. Only the whole identifiers are checked, not substrings thereof. More than one dictionary file can be specified as the rule parameter, in this case the rule checks defining identifiers against the union of all the identifiers from all the dictionary files provided as the rule parameters.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Dictionary\_File:** *string*

The name of a dictionary file. The name may contain references to environment variables (e.g. \$REPOSITORY\_ROOT/my\_dict.txt), they are replaced by the values of these variables.

A dictionary file is a plain text file. The maximum line length for this file is 1024 characters. If the line is longer than this limit, extra characters are ignored.

If the name of the dictionary file does not contain any path information and the rule option is specified in a rule file, first the tool tries to locate the dictionary file in the same directory where the rule file is located, and if the attempt fails - in the current directory.

Each line can be either an empty line, a comment line, or a line containing a list of identifiers separated by space or HT characters. A comment is an Ada-style comment (from -- to end-of-line). Identifiers must follow the Ada syntax for identifiers. A line containing one or more identifiers may end with a comment.

#### Example

```
-- If the dictionary file contains names 'One' and 'Two':
One      : constant Integer := 1;    -- FLAG
Two      : constant Float  := 2.0;  -- FLAG
Constant_One : constant Float := 1.0;
```

### 3.1.6.11 No\_Dependence

Flag every explicit dependency (with clause) to any of the library units designated by names passed as parameters.

This rule has the following optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Unit\_Names:** *list[string]*

List of fully qualified names designating the library units that should not be explicitly depended upon.

The list of unit names is case insensitive. Any case can be used both in the parameter or in the code's with clauses.

#### Example

```
-- if the rule is activated as +RNo_Dependence:Unchecked_Conversion
with Unchecked_Conversion; -- FLAG

package Foo is
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.6.12 Numeric\_Format

Flag each numeric literal which does not satisfy at least one of the following requirements:

- the literal is given in the conventional decimal notation given, or, if its base is specified explicitly, this base should be 2, 8, 10 or 16 only;
- if the literal base is 8 or 10, an underscore should separate groups of 3 digits starting from the right end of the literal;
- if the literal base is 2 or 16, an underscore should separate groups of 4 digits starting from the right end of the literal;
- all letters (exponent symbol and digits above 9) should be in upper case.

#### Example

```
D : constant := 16#12AB_C000#;      -- NO FLAG
E : constant := 3.5E3;             -- NO FLAG

F : constant := 1000000;          -- FLAG
G : constant := 2#0001000110101011#; -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.13 Object\_Declarations\_Out\_Of\_Order

Flag any object declaration that is located in a library unit body if this is preceding by a declaration of a program unit spec, stub or body.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc is
  procedure Proc1 is separate;

  I : Integer;    -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.14 One\_Construct\_Per\_Line

Flag any statement, declaration or clause if the code line where this construct starts contains some other Ada code symbols preceding or following this construct. The following constructs are not flagged:

- enumeration literal specification;
- parameter specifications;
- discriminant specifications;
- mod clauses;
- loop parameter specification;
- entry index specification;
- choice parameter specification;

In case if we have two or more declarations/statements/clauses on a line and if there is no Ada code preceding the first construct, the first construct is flagged

### Example

```
procedure Swap (I, J : in out Integer) is
  Tmp : Integer;
begin
  Tmp := I;
  I := J; J := Tmp;    -- FLAG
end Swap;
```

#### 3.1.6.15 Overriding\_Indicators

Check that overriding subprograms are explicitly marked as such.

This applies to all subprograms of a derived type that override a primitive operation of the type, for both tagged and untagged types. In particular, the declaration of a primitive operation of a type extension that overrides an inherited operation must carry an overriding indicator. Another case is the declaration of a function that overrides a predefined operator (such as an equality operator).

**Attention:** This doesn't apply to primitives of multiple untagged types, and as such, won't ever flag such overriding primitives.

### Example

```
package Foo is
  type A is null record;
  procedure Prim (Self : A) is null;

  type B is new A;

  procedure Prim (Self : B) is null; -- FLAG
end Foo;
```

#### 3.1.6.16 Profile\_Discrepancies

Flag subprogram or entry body (or body stub) if its parameter (or parameter and result) profile does not follow the lexical structure of the profile in the corresponding subprogram or entry declaration.

### Example

```
package Pack is
  procedure Proc
    (I : Integer;
     J : Integer);
end Pack;

package body Pack is
  procedure Proc (I, J : Integer) is    -- FLAG
```

### 3.1.6.17 Style\_Checks

Flags violations of the source code presentation and formatting rules specified in the [Style Checking](#) section of the GNAT User's Guide according to the rule parameter(s) specified.

gnatcheck does not check GNAT style rules itself, instead it compiles an argument source with the needed style check compilation options, analyses the style messages generated by the GNAT compiler and includes the information about style violations detected into the gnatcheck messages.

This rule takes a parameter in one of the following forms:

- *All\_Checks*, which enables the standard style checks corresponding to the `-gnatyy` GNAT style check option,
- A string with the same structure and semantics as the `string_LITERAL` parameter of the GNAT pragma `Style_Checks` (see [Pragma Style\\_Checks](#) in the GNAT Reference Manual).

For instance, the `+RStyle_Checks:0` rule option activates the compiler style check that corresponds to `-gnaty0` style check option.

**Note:** In LKQL rule options files, this rule should have an `Arg` named parameter associated to a string corresponding to the wanted GNAT style checks switches. Example:

```
val rules = @{ Style_Checks: {Arg: "xz"} }
```

You can also use the shortcut argument format by associating a simple string to the rule name:

```
val rules = @{
  Style_Checks: "xz"
}
```

**Attention:** It is forbidden to provide the same parameter in multiple instances of the `Style_Checks` rule. Meaning that such configuration is invalid and will cause GNATcheck to issue an error message:

```
val rules = @{
  Style_Checks: [
    {Arg: "xz"},
    {Arg: "x", instance_name: "Another_Instance"}
    # ^-- The "x" parameter is provided in multiple instances of "Style_Checks"
  ]
}
```

This rule allows parametric rule exemptions, the parameters that are allowed in the definition of exemption sections are the same as the parameters of the rule itself.

### Example

```
package Pack is
  I : Integer;
end;  -- FLAG (for +RStyle_Checks:e)
```

#### 3.1.6.18 Uncommented\_BEGIN

Flags BEGIN keywords in program unit bodies if the body contains both declarations and a statement part and if there is no trailing comment just after the keyword (on the same line) with the unit name as the only content of the comment, the casing of the unit name in the comment should be the same as the casing of the defining unit name in the unit body declaration.

### Example

```
procedure Proc (I : out Integer) is
  B : Boolean;
begin
  I := Var;
end Proc;
```

#### 3.1.6.19 Uncommented\_BEGIN\_In\_Package\_Bodies

Flags BEGIN keywords in package bodies if the body contains both declarations and a statement part and if there is no trailing comment just after the keyword (on the same line) with the package name as the only content of the comment, the casing of the package name in the comment should be the same as the casing of the defining unit name in the package body.

### Example

```
package body Foo is
  procedure Proc (I : out Integer) is
  begin
    I := Var;
  end Proc;

  package body Inner is
    procedure Inner_Proc (I : out Integer) is
    begin
      I := Inner_Var;
    end ;
  begin  -- Inner
    Inner_Var := 1;
  end Inner;
begin  -- FLAG
  Var := Inner.Inner_Var + 1;
end Foo;
```

### 3.1.6.20 Uncommented\_End\_Record

Flags END keywords that are trailing keywords in record definitions if a record definition is longer than N lines where N is a rule parameter, and the line that contains the END keyword does not contain a trailing comment immediately after this END. This trailing comment should start with the name of the type that contains this record definition as (a part of) its type definition, and it may contain any other information separated from the type name by a space or a comma.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Non-negative integer specifying the maximum size (in source code lines) of a record definition that does not require the type name as a trailing comment.

#### Example

```
-- If the rule parameter is 3:
type R1 is record
  I : Integer;
end record;      -- NO FLAG

type R2 is record
  I : Integer;
  B : Boolean;
end record; -- R2      NO FLAG

type R3 is record
  C : Character;
  F : Float;
end record;      -- FLAG
```

## 3.2 Feature-Related Rules

The rules in this section can be used to enforce specific usage patterns for a variety of language features.

### 3.2.1 Abort\_Statements

Flag abort statements.

#### Example

```
if Flag then
  abort T;      -- FLAG
end if;
```

### 3.2.2 Abstract\_Type\_Declarations

Flag all declarations of abstract types, including generic formal types. For an abstract private type, the full type declarations is flagged only if it is itself declared as abstract. Interface types are not flagged.

#### Example

```
package Foo is
  type Figure is abstract tagged private;           -- FLAG
  procedure Move (X : in out Figure) is abstract;
private
  type Figure is abstract tagged null record;       -- FLAG
end Foo;
```

### 3.2.3 Anonymous\_Access

Flag object declarations, formal object declarations and component declarations with anonymous access type definitions. Discriminant specifications and parameter specifications are not flagged.

#### Example

```
procedure Anon (X : access Some_Type) is           -- NO FLAG
  type Square
    (Location : access Coordinate)                 -- NO FLAG
  is record
    null;
  end record;

  type Cell is record
    Some_Data : Integer;
    Next      : access Cell;                       -- FLAG
  end record;

  Link : access Cell;                             -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.4 Anonymous\_Subtypes

Flag all uses of anonymous subtypes except for the following:

- when the subtype indication depends on a discriminant, this includes the cases of a record component definitions when a component depends on a discriminant, and using the discriminant of the derived type to constraint the parent type;
- when a self-referenced data structure is defined, and a discriminant is constrained by the reference to the current instance of a type;

A use of an anonymous subtype is any instance of a subtype indication with a constraint, other than one that occurs immediately within a subtype declaration. Any use of a range other than as a constraint used immediately within a subtype declaration is considered as an anonymous subtype.

The rule does not flag ranges in the component clauses from a record representation clause, because the language rules do not allow to use subtype names there.

An effect of this rule is that `for` loops such as the following are flagged (since `1..N` is formally a 'range')

```
for I in 1 .. N loop  -- FLAG
  ...
end loop;
```

Declaring an explicit subtype solves the problem:

```
subtype S is Integer range 1..N;
...
for I in S loop      -- NO FLAG
  ...
end loop;
```

### 3.2.5 At\_Representation\_Clauses

Flag at clauses and mod clauses (treated as obsolescent features in the Ada Standard).

#### Example

```
Id : Integer;
for Id use at Var'Address;  -- FLAG

type Rec is record
  Field : Integer;
end record;

for Rec use
  record at mod 2;         -- FLAG
end record;
```

### 3.2.6 Blocks

Flag each block statement.

#### Example

```
if I /= J then
  declare  -- FLAG
    Tmp : Integer;
  begin
    TMP := I;
    I   := J;
    J   := Tmp;
  end;
end if;
```

### 3.2.7 Complex\_Inlined\_Subprograms

Flag a subprogram (or generic subprogram, or instantiation of a subprogram) if pragma Inline is applied to it and at least one of the following conditions is met:

- it contains at least one complex declaration such as a subprogram body, package, task, protected declaration, or a generic instantiation (except instantiation of `Ada.Unchecked_Conversion`);
- it contains at least one complex statement such as a loop, a case or an if statement;
- the number of statements exceeds a value specified by the *N* rule parameter;

Subprogram renamings are also considered.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Positive integer specifying the maximum allowed total number of statements in the subprogram body.

#### Example

```
procedure Swap (I, J : in out Integer) with Inline => True;
procedure Swap (I, J : in out Integer) is -- FLAG
begin
  if I /= J then
    declare
      Tmp : Integer;
    begin
      TMP := I;
      I   := J;
      J   := Tmp;
    end;
  end if;
end Swap;
```

### 3.2.8 Conditional\_Expressions

Flag use of conditional expression.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Except\_Assertions: bool***

If true, do not flag a conditional expression if it is a subcomponent of the following constructs:

*argument of the following pragmas*

*Language-defined*

- Assert

*GNAT-specific*

- Assert\_And\_Cut
- Assume

- Contract\_Cases
- Debug
- Invariant
- Loop\_Invariant
- Loop\_Variant
- Postcondition
- Precondition
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

*definition of the following aspects*

*Language-defined*

- Static\_Predicate
- Dynamic\_Predicate
- Pre
- Pre'Class
- Post
- Post'Class
- Type\_Invariant
- Type\_Invariant'Class

*GNAT-specific*

- Contract\_Cases
- Invariant
- Invariant'Class
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

### Example

```
Var1 : Integer := (if I > J then 1 else 0); -- FLAG
Var2 : Integer := I + J;
```

### 3.2.9 Controlled\_Type\_Declarations

Flag all declarations of controlled types. A declaration of a private type is flagged if its full declaration declares a controlled type. A declaration of a derived type is flagged if its ancestor type is controlled. Subtype declarations are not checked. A declaration of a type that itself is not a descendant of a type declared in `Ada.Finalization` but has a controlled component is not checked.

#### Example

```
with Ada.Finalization;
package Foo is
  type Resource is new Ada.Finalization.Controlled with private; -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.10 Declarations\_In\_Blocks

Flag all block statements containing local declarations. A declare block with an empty *declarative\_part* or with a *declarative part* containing only pragmas and/or use clauses is not flagged.

#### Example

```
if I /= J then
  declare -- FLAG
    Tmp : Integer;
  begin
    TMP := I;
    I := J;
    J := Tmp;
  end;
end if;
```

### 3.2.11 Deeply\_Nested\_Inlining

Flag a subprogram (or generic subprogram) if pragma `Inline` has been applied to it, and it calls another subprogram to which pragma `Inline` applies, resulting in potential nested inlining, with a nesting depth exceeding the value specified by the *N* rule parameter.

This rule requires the global analysis of all the compilation units that are `gnatcheck` arguments; such analysis may affect the tool's performance. If `gnatcheck` generates warnings saying that “*body is not analyzed for ...*”, this means that such an analysis is incomplete, this may result in rule false negatives.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N*: int**

Positive integer specifying the maximum level of nested calls to subprograms to which pragma `Inline` has been applied.

### Example

```

procedure P1 (I : in out integer) with Inline => True;   -- FLAG
procedure P2 (I : in out integer) with Inline => True;
procedure P3 (I : in out integer) with Inline => True;
procedure P4 (I : in out integer) with Inline => True;

procedure P1 (I : in out integer) is
begin
  I := I + 1;
  P2 (I);
end;

procedure P2 (I : in out integer) is
begin
  I := I + 1;
  P3 (I);
end;

procedure P3 (I : in out integer) is
begin
  I := I + 1;
  P4 (I);
end;

procedure P4 (I : in out integer) is
begin
  I := I + 1;
end;

```

### 3.2.12 Default\_Parameters

Flag formal part (in subprogram specifications and entry declarations) if it defines more than N parameters with default values, when N is a rule parameter. If no parameter is provided for the rule then all the formal parts with defaulted parameters are flagged.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**N**: *int*

Integer not less than 0 specifying the minimal allowed number of defaulted parameters.

### Example

```

procedure P (I : in out Integer; J : Integer := 0);   -- No FLAG (if parameter is 1)
procedure Q (I : in out Integer; J : Integer);
procedure R (I, J : Integer := 0; K : Integer := 0); -- FLAG (if parameter is 2 or less)
procedure S (I : Integer; J, K : Integer := 0);     -- FLAG (if parameter is 2 or less)

```

### 3.2.13 Discriminated\_Records

Flag all declarations of record types with discriminants. Only the declarations of record and record extension types are checked. Incomplete, formal, private, derived and private extension type declarations are not checked. Task and protected type declarations also are not checked.

#### Example

```
type Idx is range 1 .. 100;
type Arr is array (Idx range <>) of Integer;
subtype Arr_10 is Arr (1 .. 10);

type Rec_1 (D : Idx) is record      -- FLAG
  A : Arr (1 .. D);
end record;

type Rec_2 (D : Idx) is record      -- FLAG
  B : Boolean;
end record;

type Rec_3 is record
  B : Boolean;
end record;
```

### 3.2.14 Enumeration\_Representation\_Clauses

Flag enumeration representation clauses.

#### Example

```
type Enum1 is (A1, B1, C1);
for Enum1 use (A1 => 1, B1 => 11, C1 => 111);      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.15 Explicit\_Full\_Discrete\_Ranges

Flag each discrete range that has the form A'First .. A'Last.

#### Example

```
subtype Idx is Integer range 1 .. 100;
begin
  for J in Idx'First .. Idx'Last loop      -- FLAG
    K := K + J;
  end loop;

  for J in Idx loop
    L := L + J;
  end loop;
```

### 3.2.16 Explicit\_Inlining

Flag a subprogram declaration, a generic subprogram declaration or a subprogram instantiation if this declaration has an Inline aspect specified or an Inline pragma applied to it. If a generic subprogram declaration has an Inline aspect specified or pragma Inline applied, then only generic subprogram declaration is flagged but not its instantiations.

#### Example

```

procedure Swap (I, J : in out Integer);           -- FLAG
pragma Inline (Swap);

function Increment (I : Integer) return Integer is (I + 1) -- FLAG
  with Inline;

```

### 3.2.17 Expression\_Functions

Flag each expression function declared in a package specification (including specification of local packages and generic package specifications).

#### Example

```

package Foo is

  function F (I : Integer) return Integer is    -- FLAG
    (if I > 0 then I - 1 else I + 1);

```

### 3.2.18 Fixed\_Equality\_Checks

Flag all explicit calls to the predefined equality operations for fixed-point types. Both '=' and '/=' operations are checked. User-defined equality operations are not flagged, nor are uses of operators that are renamings of the predefined equality operations. Also, the '=' and '/=' operations for floating-point types are not flagged.

#### Example

```

package Pack is
  type Speed is delta 0.01 range 0.0 .. 10_000.0;
  function Get_Speed return Speed;
end Pack;

with Pack; use Pack;
procedure Process is
  Speed1 : Speed := Get_Speed;
  Speed2 : Speed := Get_Speed;

  Flag : Boolean := Speed1 = Speed2;    -- FLAG

```

### 3.2.19 Float\_Equality\_Checks

Flag all explicit calls to the predefined equality operations for floating-point types and private types whose completions are floating-point types. Both '=' and '/=' operations are checked. User-defined equality operations are not flagged. Also, the '=' and '/=' operations for fixed-point types are not flagged. Uses of operators that are renamings of the predefined equality operations will be flagged if *Follow\_Renamings* is true.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Follow\_Renamings: bool***

Whether to take renamings of predefined equality operations into account.

#### Example

```
package Pack is
  type Speed is digits 0.01 range 0.0 .. 10_000.0;
  function Get_Speed return Speed;
end Pack;

with Pack; use Pack;
procedure Process is
  Speed1 : Speed := Get_Speed;
  Speed2 : Speed := Get_Speed;

  Flag : Boolean := Speed1 = Speed2;    -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.20 Function\_Style\_Procedures

Flag each procedure that can be rewritten as a function. A procedure can be converted into a function if it has exactly one parameter of mode out and no parameters of mode in out, with no Global aspect specified or with explicit specification that its Global aspect is set to null (either by aspect specification or by pragma Global). Procedure declarations, formal procedure declarations, and generic procedure declarations are always checked. Procedure bodies and body stubs are flagged only if they do not have corresponding separate declarations. Procedure renamings and procedure instantiations are not flagged.

If a procedure can be rewritten as a function, but its out parameter is of a limited type, it is not flagged.

Protected procedures are not flagged. Null procedures also are not flagged.

#### Example

```
procedure Cannot_be_a_function (A, B : out Boolean);
procedure Can_be_a_function (A : out Boolean);    -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.21 Generic\_IN\_OUT\_Objects

Flag declarations of generic formal objects of mode IN OUT.

#### Example

```
generic
  I :      Integer;
  J : in   Integer;
  K : in out Integer;      -- FLAG
package Pack_G is
```

### 3.2.22 Generics\_In\_Subprograms

Flag each declaration of a generic unit in a subprogram. Generic declarations in the bodies of generic subprograms are also flagged. A generic unit nested in another generic unit is not flagged. If a generic unit is declared in a local package that is declared in a subprogram body, the generic unit is flagged.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc is
  generic
    type FT is range <>;
  function F_G (I : FT) return FT;
```

### 3.2.23 Implicit\_IN\_Mode\_Parameters

Flag each occurrence of a formal parameter with an implicit in mode. Note that access parameters, although they technically behave like in parameters, are not flagged.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc1 (I : Integer);      -- FLAG
procedure Proc2 (I : in Integer);
procedure Proc3 (I : access Integer);
```

### 3.2.24 Improperly\_Located\_Instantiations

Flag all generic instantiations in library-level package specs (including library generic packages) and in all subprogram bodies.

Instantiations in task and entry bodies are not flagged. Instantiations in the bodies of protected subprograms are flagged.

## Example

```
with Ada.Text_IO; use Ada.Text_IO;
procedure Proc is
  package My_Int_IO is new Integer_IO (Integer);  -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.25 Library\_Level\_Subprograms

Flag all library-level subprograms (including generic subprogram instantiations).

```
with Ada.Text_IO; use Ada.Text_IO;
procedure Proc is  -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.26 Membership\_Tests

Flag use of membership test expression.

This rule has the following (optional) parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Multi\_Alternative\_Only: bool***

If true, flag only those membership test expressions that have more than one membership choice in the membership choice list.

***Float\_Types\_Only: bool***

If true, flag only those membership test expressions that checks objects of floating point type and private types whose completions are floating-point types.

***Except\_Assertions: bool***

If true, do not flag a membership test expression if it is a subcomponent of the following constructs:

*argument of the following pragmas*

*Language-defined*

- Assert

*GNAT-specific*

- Assert\_And\_Cut
- Assume
- Contract\_Cases
- Debug
- Invariant
- Loop\_Invariant
- Loop\_Variant
- Postcondition
- Precondition
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

definition of the following aspects

Language-defined

- Static\_Predicate
- Dynamic\_Predicate
- Pre
- Pre'Class
- Post
- Post'Class
- Type\_Invariant
- Type\_Invariant'Class

GNAT-specific

- Contract\_Cases
- Invariant
- Invariant'Class
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

These three parameters are independent on each other.

### Example

```
procedure Proc (S : in out Speed) is
begin
  if S in Low .. High then      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.27 Non\_Qualified\_Aggregates

Flag each non-qualified aggregate. A non-qualified aggregate is an aggregate that is not the expression of a qualified expression. A string literal is not considered an aggregate, but an array aggregate of a string type is considered as a normal aggregate. Aggregates of anonymous array types are not flagged.

### Example

```
type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
Var1 : Arr := (1 => 10, 2 => 20, others => 30);      -- FLAG
Var2 : array (1 .. 10) of Integer := (1 => 10, 2 => 20, others => 30);
```

### 3.2.28 Number\_Declarations

Number declarations are flagged.

#### Example

```
Num1 : constant := 13;           -- FLAG
Num2 : constant := 1.3;         -- FLAG

Const1 : constant Integer := 13;
Const2 : constant Float := 1.3;
```

### 3.2.29 Numeric\_Indexing

Flag numeric literals, including those preceded by a predefined unary minus, if they are used as index expressions in array components. Literals that are subcomponents of index expressions are not flagged (other than the aforementioned case of unary minus).

#### Example

```
procedure Proc is
  type Arr is array (1 .. 10) of Integer;
  Var : Arr;
begin
  Var (1) := 10;           -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.30 Numeric\_Literals

Flag each use of a numeric literal except for the following:

- a literal occurring in the initialization expression for a constant declaration or a named number declaration, or
- a literal occurring in an aspect definition or in an aspect clause, or
- an integer literal that is less than or equal to a value specified by the *N* rule parameter, or
- an integer literal that is the right operand of an infix call to an exponentiation operator, or
- an integer literal that denotes a dimension in array types attributes *First*, *Last* and *Length*, or
- a literal occurring in a declaration in case the *Statements\_Only* rule parameter is given.

This rule may have the following parameters for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

An integer literal used as the maximal value that is not flagged (i.e., integer literals not exceeding this value are allowed).

***All: bool***

If `true`, all integer literals are flagged.

***Statements\_Only: bool***

If `true`, numeric literals are flagged only when used in statements.

If no parameters are set, the maximum unflagged value is 1, and the check for literals is not limited by statements only. The last specified check limit (or the fact that there is no limit at all) is used when multiple +R options appear.

### Example

```
C1 : constant Integer := 10;
V1 :      Integer := C1;
V2 :      Integer := 20;      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.31 Parameters\_Out\_Of\_Order

Flag each parameter specification if it does not follow the required ordering of parameter specifications in a formal part. The required order may be specified by the following rule parameters:

#### *in*

in non-access parameters without initialization expressions;

#### *access*

access parameters without initialization expressions;

#### *in\_out*

in out parameters;

#### *out*

out parameters;

#### *defaulted\_in*

parameters with initialization expressions (the order of access and non-access parameters is not checked).

When the rule is used with parameters, all the five parameters should be given, and each parameter should be specified only once.

The rule can be called without parameters, in this case it checks the default ordering that corresponds to the order in which the rule parameters are listed above.

### Example

```
procedure Proc1 (I : in out Integer; B : Boolean) is      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.32 Predicate\_Testing

Flag a membership test if at least one of its membership choice contains a subtype mark denoting a subtype defined with (static or dynamic) subtype predicate.

Flags ‘Valid attribute reference if the nominal subtype of the attribute prefix has (static or dynamic) subtype predicate.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

#### *Except\_Assertions: bool*

If true, do not flag the use of non-short-circuit\_operators inside assertion-related pragmas or aspect specifications.

A pragma or an aspect is considered as assertion-related if its name is from the following list:

- Assert

- Assert\_And\_Cut
- Assume
- Contract\_Cases
- Debug
- Default\_Initial\_Condition
- Dynamic\_Predicate
- Invariant
- Loop\_Invariant
- Loop\_Variant
- Post
- Postcondition
- Pre
- Precondition
- Predicate
- Predicate\_Failure
- Refined\_Post
- Static\_Predicate
- Type\_Invariant

### Example

```
with Support; use Support;
package Pack is
  subtype Even is Integer with Dynamic_Predicate => Even mod 2 = 0;

  subtype Small_Even is Even range -100 .. 100;

  B1 : Boolean := Ident (101) in Small_Even;      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.33 Quantified\_Expressions

Flag use of quantified expression.

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Except\_Assertions: bool***

If true, do not flag a conditional expression if it is a subcomponent of the following constructs:

*argument of the following pragmas*

*Language-defined*

- Assert

*GNAT-specific*

- Assert\_And\_Cut

- Assume
- Contract\_Cases
- Debug
- Invariant
- Loop\_Invariant
- Loop\_Variant
- Postcondition
- Precondition
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

*definition of the following aspects*

*Language-defined*

- Static\_Predicate
- Dynamic\_Predicate
- Pre
- Pre'Class
- Post
- Post'Class
- Type\_Invariant
- Type\_Invariant'Class

*GNAT-specific*

- Contract\_Cases
- Invariant
- Invariant'Class
- Predicate
- Refined\_Post

### Example

```

subtype Ind is Integer range 1 .. 10;
type Matrix is array (Ind, Ind) of Integer;

function Check_Matrix (M : Matrix) return Boolean is
  (for some I in Ind =>                                     -- FLAG
    (for all J in Ind => M (I, J) = 0));                    -- FLAG

```

### 3.2.34 Raising\_Predefined\_Exceptions

Flag each raise statement that raises a predefined exception (i.e., one of the exceptions `Constraint_Error`, `Numeric_Error`, `Program_Error`, `Storage_Error`, or `Tasking_Error`).

#### Example

```
begin
  raise Constraint_Error;    -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.35 Relative\_Delay\_Statements

Relative delay statements are flagged. Delay until statements are not flagged.

#### Example

```
if I > 0 then
  delay until Current_Time + Big_Delay;
else
  delay Small_Delay;          -- FLAG
end if;
```

### 3.2.36 Renamings

Flag renaming declarations.

#### Example

```
I : Integer;
J : Integer renames I;      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.37 Representation\_Specifications

Flag each record representation clause, enumeration representation clause and representation attribute clause. Flag each aspect definition that defines a representation aspect. Also flag any pragma that is classified by the Ada Standard as a representation pragma, and the definition of the corresponding aspects.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***Record\_Rep\_Clauses\_Only***: *bool*

If `true`, only record representation clauses are flagged.

**Example**

```

type State      is (A,M,W,P);
type Mode       is (Fix, Dec, Exp, Signif);

type Byte_Mask  is array (0..7) of Boolean
  with Component_Size => 1;           -- FLAG

type State_Mask is array (State) of Boolean
  with Component_Size => 1;         -- FLAG

type Mode_Mask  is array (Mode) of Boolean;
for Mode_Mask'Component_Size use 1; -- FLAG

```

**3.2.38 Separates**

Flags subunits.

**Example**

```

package body P is
  procedure Sep is separate;
end P;

separate(P)           -- FLAG
procedure Sep is
  procedure Q is separate;
begin
  null;
end Sep;

```

**3.2.39 Simple\_Loop\_Statements**

Flags simple loop statements (loop statements that do not have iteration schemes).

**Example**

```

loop                               -- FLAG
  I := I + 1;
  exit when I > 10;
end loop;

while I > 0 loop                     -- NO FLAG
  I := I - 1;
end loop;

```

### 3.2.40 Subprogram\_Access

Flag all constructs that belong to `access_to_subprogram_definition` syntax category, and all access definitions that define access to subprogram.

#### Example

```
type Proc_A is access procedure ( I : Integer);      -- FLAG

procedure Proc
  (I      : Integer;
   Process : access procedure (J : in out Integer)); -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.41 Too\_Many\_Dependencies

Flag a library item or a subunit that immediately depends on more than N library units (N is a rule parameter). In case of a dependency on child units, implicit or explicit dependencies on all their parents are not counted.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

*N: int*

Positive integer specifying the maximal number of dependencies when the library item or subunit is not flagged.

#### Example

```
-- if rule parameter is 5 or smaller:
with Pack1;
with Pack2;
with Pack3;
with Pack4;
with Pack5;
with Pack6;
procedure Main is      -- FLAG
```

### 3.2.42 Unassigned\_OUT\_Parameters

Flag subprograms' out parameters that are not assigned.

An out parameter is flagged if neither the *declarative part* nor the *sequence of statements* of the subprogram body (before the subprogram body's exception part, if any) contain an assignment to the parameter.

An out parameter is flagged if an *exception handler* contains neither an assignment to the parameter nor a raise statement nor a call to a procedure marked `No_Return`.

Bodies of generic subprograms are also considered.

The following are treated as assignments to an out parameter:

- an assignment statement, with the parameter or some component as the target
- passing the parameter (or one of its components) as an out or `in out` parameter.

The rule has an optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Ignore\_Component\_Assignments:** *bool*

Whether to ignore assignments to subcomponents of an out parameter when detecting if the parameter is assigned.

**Note:** An assignment to a subprogram's parameter can occur in the subprogram body's *declarative part* in the presence of a nested subprogram declaration which itself contains an assignment to the enclosing subprogram's parameter.

**Warning:** This rule only detects the described cases of unassigned variables and doesn't provide a full guarantee that there is no uninitialized access. It is only a partial replacement for the validity checks provided by CodePeer.

**Example**

```

procedure Proc           -- FLAG
(I   : Integer;
 Out1 : out Integer;
 Out2 : out Integer)
is
begin
  Out1 := I + 1;
end Proc;

```

**3.2.43 Unconditional\_Exits**

Flag unconditional exit statements.

**Example**

```

procedure Find_A (S : String; Idx : out Natural) is
begin
  Idx := 0;

  for J in S'Range loop
    if S (J) = 'A' then
      Idx := J;
      exit;           -- FLAG
    end if;
  end loop;
end Find_A;

```

### 3.2.44 Unconstrained\_Array>Returns

Flag each function returning an unconstrained array. Function declarations, function bodies (and body stubs) having no separate specifications, and generic function instantiations are flagged. Function calls and function renamings are not flagged.

Generic function declarations, and function declarations in generic packages, are not flagged. Instead, this rule flags the results of generic instantiations (that is, expanded specification and expanded body corresponding to an instantiation).

This rule has the following (optional) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Except\_String:** *bool*

If `true`, do not flag functions that return the predefined `String` type or a type derived from it, directly or indirectly.

#### Example

```
type Arr is array (Integer range <>) of Integer;
subtype Arr_S is Arr (1 .. 10);

function F1 (I : Integer) return Arr;      -- FLAG
function F2 (I : Integer) return Arr_S;
```

### 3.2.45 Unconstrained\_Arrays

Unconstrained array definitions are flagged.

#### Example

```
type Idx is range -100 .. 100;

type U_Arr is array (Idx range <>) of Integer;  -- FLAG
type C_Arr is array (Idx) of Integer;
```

### 3.2.46 USE\_Clauses

Flag names mentioned in use clauses. Use type clauses and names mentioned in them are not flagged.

This rule has the following optional parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**Exempt\_Operator\_Packages:** *bool*

If `true`, do not flag a package name in a package use clause if it refers to a package that only declares operators in its visible part.

---

**Note:** This rule has another parameter, only available when using an LKQL rule options file: `allowed`. It is a list of Ada names describing packages to exempt from being flagged when used in “use” clauses. Strings in this list are case insensitive. Example:

```
val rules = @{
  Use_Clauses: {Allowed: ["Ada.Strings.Unbounded", "Other.Package"]}
}
```

## Example

```

package Pack is
  I : Integer;
end Pack;

package Operator_Pack is
  function "+" (L, R : Character) return Character;
end Operator_Pack;

with Pack, Operator_Pack;
use Pack;           -- FLAG if "Pack" is not in Allowed
use Operator_Pack; -- FLAG only if Exempt_Operator_Packages is false

```

## 3.3 Metrics-Related Rules

The rules in this section can be used to enforce compliance with specific code metrics, by checking that the metrics computed for a program lie within user-specifiable bounds.

The name of any metrics rule consists of the prefix `Metrics_` followed by the name of the corresponding metric: `Essential_Complexity`, `Cyclomatic_Complexity`, or `LSLOC`. (The ‘LSLOC’ acronym stands for ‘Logical Source Lines Of Code’.) The meaning and the computed values of the metrics are the same as in *gnatmetric*.

### 3.3.1 Metrics\_Cyclomatic\_Complexity

The `Metrics_Cyclomatic_Complexity` rule takes a positive integer as upper bound. A program unit that is an executable body exceeding this limit will be flagged.

This rule has the following parameters for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Maximum cyclomatic complexity a body can have without being flagged, all bodies with a higher index will be flagged.

***Exempt\_Case\_Statements: bool***

Whether to count the complexity introduced by case statement or case expression as 1.

The McCabe cyclomatic complexity metric is defined in <http://www.mccabe.com/pdf/mccabe-nist235r.pdf> The goal of cyclomatic complexity metric is to estimate the number of independent paths in the control flow graph that in turn gives the number of tests needed to satisfy paths coverage testing completeness criterion.

## Example

```

-- if the rule parameter is 6 or less
procedure Proc (I : in out Integer; S : String) is    -- FLAG
begin
  if I in 1 .. 10 then
    for J in S'Range loop

      if S (J) = ' ' then
        if I < 10 then
          I := 10;
        end if;
      end if;

      I := I + Character'Pos (S (J));
    end loop;
  elsif S = "abs" then
    if I > 0 then
      I := I + 1;
    end if;
  end if;
end Proc;

```

### 3.3.2 Metrics\_Essential\_Complexity

The Metrics\_Essential\_Complexity rule takes a positive integer as upper bound. A program unit that is an executable body exceeding this limit will be flagged.

The Ada essential complexity metric is a McCabe cyclomatic complexity metric counted for the code that is reduced by excluding all the pure structural Ada control statements.

This rule has the following (mandatory) parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Maximum essential complexity a body can have without being flagged, all bodies with a higher index will be flagged.

## Example

```

-- if the rule parameter is 3 or less
procedure Proc (I : in out Integer; S : String) is    -- FLAG
begin
  if I in 1 .. 10 then
    for J in S'Range loop

      if S (J) = ' ' then
        if I > 10 then
          exit;
        else
          I := 10;
        end if;
      end if;
    end loop;
  end if;

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        I := I + Character'Pos (S (J));
    end loop;
end if;
end Proc;

```

### 3.3.3 Metrics\_LSLOC

The `Metrics_LSLOC` rule takes a positive integer as upper bound. A program unit declaration or a program unit body exceeding this limit will be flagged.

The metric counts the total number of declarations and the total number of statements.

This rule has the following parameters for the `+R` option and for LKQL rule options files:

***N: int***

Maximum number of logical source lines a program declaration / body can have without being flagged, all bodies with a higher number of LSLOC will be flagged.

***Subprograms: bool***

Optional parameter specifying whether to check the rule for subprogram bodies only.

#### Example

```

-- if the rule parameter is 20 or less
package Pack is
    procedure Proc1 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc2 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc3 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc4 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc5 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc6 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc7 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc8 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc9 (I : in out Integer);
    procedure Proc10 (I : in out Integer);
end Pack;

```

## 3.4 SPARK-Related Rules

The rules in this section can be used to enforce compliance with the Ada subset allowed by the SPARK 2005 language.

More recent versions of SPARK support these language constructs, so if you want to further restrict the SPARK constructs allowed in your coding standard, you can use some of the following rules.

### 3.4.1 Annotated\_Comments

Flags comments that are used as annotations or as special sentinels/markers. Such comments have the following structure:

```
--<special_character> <comment_marker>
```

where

**<special\_character> is a character (such as '#', '\$', '[' etc.)**

indicating that the comment is used for a specific purpose

**<comment\_marker> is a word identifying the annotation or special usage**

(word here is any sequence of characters except white space)

There may be any amount of white space (including none at all) between <special\_character> and <comment\_marker>, but no white space is permitted between '--' and <special\_character>. (A white space here is either a space character or horizontal tabulation)

<comment\_marker> must not contain any white space.

<comment\_marker> may be empty, in which case the rule flags each comment that starts with --<special\_character> and that does not contain any other character except white space

The rule has the following mandatory parameter for the +R option and for LKQL rule options files:

**S: list[string]**

List of string with the following interpretation: the first character is the special comment character, and the rest is the comment marker. Items must not contain any white space.

The rule is case-sensitive.

Example:

The rule

```
+RAnnotated_Comments:#hide
```

will flag the following comment lines

```
--#hide
--# hide
--#      hide

  I := I + 1; --# hide
```

But the line

```
-- # hide
```

will not be flagged, because of the space between '-' and '#'.

The line

```
--#Hide
```

will not be flagged, because the string parameter is case sensitive.

### 3.4.2 Boolean\_Relational\_Operators

Flag each call to a predefined relational operator ('<', '>', '<=', '>=', '=', and '/=') for the predefined Boolean type. (This rule is useful in enforcing the SPARK language restrictions.)

Calls to predefined relational operators of any type derived from `Standard.Boolean` are not detected. Calls to user-defined functions with these designators, and uses of operators that are renamings of the predefined relational operators for `Standard.Boolean`, are likewise not detected.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc (Flag_1 : Boolean; Flag_2 : Boolean; I : in out Integer) is
begin
  if Flag_1 >= Flag_2 then      -- FLAG
```

### 3.4.3 Expanded\_Loop\_Exit\_Names

Flag all expanded loop names in `exit` statements.

#### Example

```
procedure Proc (S : in out String) is
begin
  Search : for J in S'Range loop
    if S (J) = ' ' then
      S (J) := '_';
      exit Proc.Search;      -- FLAG
    end if;
  end loop Search;
end Proc;
```

### 3.4.4 Non\_SPARK\_Attributes

The SPARK language defines the following subset of Ada 95 attribute designators as those that can be used in SPARK programs. The use of any other attribute is flagged.

- 'Adjacent
- 'Aft
- 'Base
- 'Ceiling
- 'Component\_Size
- 'Compose
- 'Copy\_Sign
- 'Delta
- 'Denorm
- 'Digits

- 'Exponent
- 'First
- 'Floor
- 'Fore
- 'Fraction
- 'Last
- 'Leading\_Part
- 'Length
- 'Machine
- 'Machine\_Emax
- 'Machine\_Emin
- 'Machine\_Mantissa
- 'Machine\_Overflows
- 'Machine\_Radix
- 'Machine\_Rounds
- 'Max
- 'Min
- 'Model
- 'Model\_Emin
- 'Model\_Epsilon
- 'Model\_Mantissa
- 'Model\_Small
- 'Modulus
- 'Pos
- 'Pred
- 'Range
- 'Remainder
- 'Rounding
- 'Safe\_First
- 'Safe\_Last
- 'Scaling
- 'Signed\_Zeros
- 'Size
- 'Small
- 'Succ
- 'Truncation

- 'Unbiased\_Rounding
- 'Val
- 'Valid

### Example

```
type Integer_A is access all Integer;
Var : aliased Integer := 1;
Var_A : Integer_A := Var'Access;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.4.5 Non\_Tagged\_Derived\_Types

Flag all derived type declarations that do not have a record extension part.

### Example

```
type Coordinates is record
  X, Y, Z : Float;
end record;
type Hidden_Coordinates is new Coordinates;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.4.6 Outer\_Loop\_Exits

Flag each exit statement containing a loop name that is not the name of the immediately enclosing loop statement.

### Example

```
Outer : for J in S1'Range loop
  for K in S2'Range loop
    if S1 (J) = S2 (K) then
      Detected := True;
      exit Outer;  -- FLAG
    end if;
  end loop;
end loop Outer;
```

### 3.4.7 Overloaded\_Operators

Flag each function declaration that overloads an operator symbol. A function body or an expression function is checked only if it does not have a separate spec. Formal functions are also checked. For a renaming declaration, only renaming-as-declaration is checked.

#### Example

```
type Rec is record
  C1 : Integer;
  C2 : Float;
end record;

function "<" (Left, Right : Rec) return Boolean;  -- FLAG
```

### 3.4.8 Slices

Flag all uses of array slicing

#### Example

```
procedure Proc (S : in out String; L, R : Positive) is
  Tmp : String := S (L .. R);  -- FLAG
begin
```

### 3.4.9 Universal\_Ranges

Flag discrete ranges that are a part of an index constraint, constrained array definition, or for-loop parameter specification, and whose bounds are both of type *universal\_integer*. Ranges that have at least one bound of a specific type (such as 1 .. N, where N is a variable or an expression of non-universal type) are not flagged.

#### Example

```
L : Positive := 1;

S1 : String (L .. 10);
S2 : String (1 .. 10);  -- FLAG
```

## WRITING YOUR OWN RULES

All the predefined rules in GNATcheck are implemented via a pattern matching language called LKQL (LangKit Query Language) which is a functional, Turing-complete language, and provides as an advanced usage the ability to write an infinite number of custom checks.

The general description of this language can be found in the *LKQL Language Reference*. The APIs available in LKQL are described in the *LKQL API*.

In addition to the examples available in this document, you will find all the predefined checks implemented in GNATcheck under the `share/lkql` directory which can be used as examples and starting points for your own rules.

This chapter gives some additional information on how to use this language to create your own rules and checkers.

### 4.1 How To Write Rules

Rules are written in the LKQL language, and put either in the predefined `share/lkql` directory or under any other directory specified via the `--rules-dir` switch. Each `.lkql` file found in these directories will be loaded by `gnatcheck` and represents a distinct rule (or a set of helper functions). The naming convention of the rules is `lowercase_with_underscores`.

Here is a simple rule example, that will just flag every `body` node:

```
@check
fun bodies(node) = node is BodyNode
```

Adding this source in the `bodies.lkql` file in a directory listed via `--rules-dir` will add a rule to GNATcheck dynamically, without the need to modify GNATcheck itself. For example:

```
$ gnatcheck -Pprj --rules-dir=. -r bodies
```

#### 4.1.1 Boolean Rules

Boolean rules are functions that take a node and return a boolean and are marked with the `@check` decorator. They usually contain an `is` pattern match as the main expression:

```
@check
fun goto(node) = node is GotoStmt
```

But are not limited to this, and can contain arbitrary expressions as long as they return a boolean, e.g:

```
@check
fun goto_or_loop(node) =
  match node
  | GotoStmt      => true
  | BaseLoopStmt => true
  | *             => false
```

## 4.1.2 Unit Rules

Unit rules are functions that take an analysis unit and return a list of objects containing a message and a location. They're meant to be ultimately flexible, and fulfill the needs that boolean rules can't fulfill, for example:

- Customizing messages.
- Having a non 1 to 1 relationship between messages and nodes.
- Having token based rules.

The returned objects must have two keys:

- `message`: Contains the message to be displayed.
- `loc`: Either a node or a token, used as the source location for the error message.

These functions are marked with the `@unit_check` decorator:

```
@unit_check
fun goto_line(unit) = [
  {message:
   "go to line " &
   img(node.f_label_name.p_referenced_decl().token_start().start_line),
   loc: node.f_label_name}
  for node in (from unit.root select GotoStmt)
]
```

The above rule will find each goto statement and generate a message for each, listing the line where the target label of the goto is defined.

For example given this code:

```
1 procedure Go_To is
2 begin
3   goto Foo;
4   ...
5 <<Foo>>
6   ...
7 end Go_To;
```

The following gnatcheck call (assuming the file `goto_line.lkql` is found in the current directory) will output:

```
$ gnatcheck -d go_to.adb --rules-dir=. -r goto_line
go_to.adb:3:09: go to line 5
```

### 4.1.3 Rule Arguments

Rules can take different optional arguments:

- **message**: The custom message that is to be shown for a given rule on the command line. Defaults to the name of the rule if not specified.
- **help**: The help message that is to be shown via `gnatcheck --list-rules`. Defaults to message if not specified.
- **follow\_generic\_instantiations**: Whether to follow generic instantiations during the traversal of given Ada units. If true, generic instantiations will be traversed in instantiated form. Defaults to false.
- **category, subcategory**: The category (and subcategory) associated with this rule, used by `gnatcheck` as part of its `-hx` output. Defaults to `Misc`.
- **remediation**: A string with the following possible values:
  - EASY
  - MEDIUM
  - MAJOR

Used by `gnatcheck --list-rules` and by the SonarQube integration to compute technical debt. Defaults to `MEDIUM`.

Here is an example rule:

```
@check(message="integer object declaration", follow_generic_instantiations=true)
fun int_obj_decl(node) =
  |" Will flag object declarations for which the type is the standard
  |" ``Integer`` type
  node is o@ObjectDecl(
    p_type_expression(): SubtypeIndication(
      p_designated_type_decl(): t@* when t == o.p_std_entity("Integer")
    )
  )
)
```

## 4.2 Debugging Your Rules

When writing new rules, you should first enable the `gnatcheck` switch `-d` so that any LKQL runtime error (such as type mismatches, wrong nodes or syntax errors) are reported as part of the `gnatcheck` output.

You can then use one (or a mix) of the approaches described in the following sections.

### 4.2.1 The LKQL interpreter

LKQL comes with a command line interpreter. The interpreter is part of the `lkql` executable, shipped with your GNATcheck distribution. `lkql` has an interpreter mode, that you can access via the `lkql run` command:

```
$ lkql run -S my_script.lkql [-P my_project] [sources]
```

This is different from how GNATcheck interfaces with the LKQL language, because GNATcheck only executes LKQL code through the `check` functions, whereas with the interpreter you can execute arbitrary LKQL code. Here is an example LKQL script:

```
# Prints the first basic declaration
print(select first BasicDecl)
```

This interpreter has an interactive mode, which is also commonly known as an REPL (Read-Eval-Print-Loop). This REPL allows you to elaborate and verify all your LKQL expressions line by line, as well as explore the available properties and functions via the code completion provided by this interactive environment.

```
$ lkql run -i -P prj
```

where `prj` is your project file `prj.gpr`. From there you have access to an interactive shell which provides a history of commands available via e.g. the up and down keys, as well as automatic completion. To exit this shell, you can use the Control-D key combination.

Here is an example session:

```
$ lkql run -i -Pprj

.....
| | | | / // {} \ | |           Welcome to LKQL repl
| ---. | \| \ \      /| \---.   type 'help' for more information
\-----\-----\-----\-----

> val root=select first AdaNode
()
> print(root)
<CompilationUnit file1.adb:1:1-41:11>
()
> root.dump
CompilationUnit[1:1-41:11]
|f_prelude:
| AdaNodeList[1:1-1:1]: <empty list>
|f_body:
| LibraryItem[1:1-41:11]
[...]
> val ops=select BinOp
()
> print ops
[<BinOp file1.adb:3:54-3:59>, <RelationOp file1.adb:6:56-6:62>, ...]
> ops[1].dump
BinOp[3:54-3:59]
|f_left:
| Id[3:54-3:55]: L
|f_op:
| OpMinus[3:56-3:57]
|f_right:
| Id[3:58-3:59]: R
()
> print ops[1].f_left
<Id "L" file1.adb:3:54-3:55>
> print ops[1].f_left.p_referenced_decl()
<ParamSpec ["L", "R"] file1.adb:3:19-3:33>
> select ParamSpec
[<ParamSpec ["L", "R"] file1.adb:2:19-2:33>, <ParamSpec ["L", "R"] file1.adb:3:19-3:33>, ...]
→...
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
> select p@ParamSpec when [n for n in p.f_ids.children if n.f_name.p_name_is("Str")]
[<ParamSpec ["Str"] file1.adb:1:18-1:37>, <ParamSpec ["Str"] file2.adb:1:18-1:37>]
> ^D
Do you really want to exit ([y]/n)? y
```

## 4.2.2 Print Technique

Another option to verify at various steps that your rule is doing the right thing is to insert calls to `print`, `dump` or `img` functions in a block:

```
fun do_this(node) = {
  print(node);
  print("parent node is: " & img(node.parent));
  node.parent.dump;
  do_that()
}
```

Inside a boolean expression, you can also insert a call to `print` or `dump` which will always evaluate to `false`:

```
node is GotoStmt and (print(node) or real_expression())
```

Note that `print` statements will be output immediately on standard output, while `gnatcheck` messages are stored internally and dumped at the end. In addition, the default `gnatcheck` output may interfere with your `print` statements, so it is recommended to use the `-v` or `--brief` switches to avoid or reduce the interference.

## 4.3 A Complete Step By Step Example

In this section, we will implement step by step a rule to detect integer types that could be replaced by an enumeration type.

To find such types, we first need to define a `@check` looking for all type declarations, with an associated message:

```
@check(message="integer type may be replaced by an enumeration")
fun integer_types_as_enum(node) = node is TypeDecl
```

Then let's refine the rule to only consider integer type declarations, by using the libadalang `p_is_int_type` property:

```
@check(message="integer type may be replaced by an enumeration")
fun integer_types_as_enum(node) = node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
```

Now, we'll add a first criteria to consider: there should be no use of any arithmetic or bitwise operator on this type anywhere in the sources. To achieve that, we need to perform a global query on the whole project, which is done via a `select` query, to find all the references to arithmetic operators:

```
select (
  BinOp(f_op: OpDiv | OpMinus | OpMod | OpMult | OpPlus | OpPow | OpRem | OpXor |
↪OpAnd | OpOr)
  | UnOp(f_op: OpAbs | OpMinus | OpPlus | OpNot)
)
```

we then create a function that will compute all the types associated with these expressions in a list:

```

fun arithmetic_ops() =
  |" Return a list of all types referenced in any arithmetic operator
  [op.p_expression_type()
  for op in select (
    BinOp(f_op: OpDiv | OpMinus | OpMod | OpMult |
          OpPlus | OpPow | OpRem | OpXor |
          OpAnd | OpOr)
    | UnOp(f_op: OpAbs | OpMinus | OpPlus | OpNot)
  )
  ].to_list

```

and we update our rule accordingly to find all integer types for which no arithmetic operator is found. To achieve that, we use a list comprehension to iterate over the list returned by `arithmetic_ops` and take advantage of the semantic of list comprehensions when used in a boolean expression: a list with no element evaluates to `false`, and a list with at least one element evaluates to `true`:

```

fun integer_types_as_enum(node) =
  node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
  when not [t for t in arithmetic_ops() if t == node]

```

Running this rule we realize that it finds some interesting matches, but also too many false positives. In particular types referenced in type conversions also need to be filtered out. So let's define another helper function that will list all types referenced as a target of a type conversion. In the libadalang tree, a type conversion appears as a `CallExpr` whose referenced declaration (`p_referenced_decl` property) is a type declaration (`TypeDecl`). We perform another global select query:

```

fun types() =
  [c.p_referenced_decl()
  for c in select CallExpr(p_referenced_decl(): TypeDecl)].to_list

```

And we update our rule accordingly:

```

fun integer_types_as_enum(node) =
  node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
  when not [t for t in arithmetic_ops() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in types() if t == node]

```

So we're now filtering target types in type conversions, but that's not enough, we also need to filter source types in type conversions, so let's refine our `types` function by also using the `f_suffix` which is a `ParamAssocList` in this context with a single element, where we compute the type of the expression via the `p_expression_type` property:

```

c.f_suffix[1].f_r_expr.p_expression_type()

```

We then use the `concat` builtin function to concatenate the previous result with this new one and create a single dimension list of type declarations with both source and target types of conversions:

```

fun types() =
  concat([[c.p_referenced_decl(), c.f_suffix[1].f_r_expr.p_expression_type()]
  for c in select CallExpr(p_referenced_decl(): TypeDecl)].to_list)

```

This gives much better results and much fewer false positives! We then realize that we need to perform a similar filtering on subtype declarations: types references in subtype declarations should not be flagged. We use another global select on subtype declarations, and list all the referenced types:

```
[s.f_subtype.f_name.p_referenced_decl() for s in select SubtypeDecl]
```

We combine this with the previous results:

```
fun types() =
  |" Return a list of TypeDecl matching all type conversions (both as source
  |" and target) and subtype declarations in the project.
  concat([[c.p_referenced_decl(), c.f_suffix[1].f_r_expr.p_expression_type()]
          for c in select CallExpr(p_referenced_decl(): TypeDecl)].to_list)
  & [s.f_subtype.f_name.p_referenced_decl() for s in select SubtypeDecl].to_list
```

We're getting even less false positives now, and quickly realize that we need to do the same for type derivations:

```
[c.f_type_def.f_subtype_indication.f_name.p_referenced_decl()
 for c in select TypeDecl(f_type_def: DerivedTypeDef)].to_list
```

We combine again the results, which gives us our final types function:

```
fun types() =
  |" Return a list of TypeDecl matching all type conversions (both as source
  |" and target), subtype declarations and type derivations in the project.
  concat([[c.p_referenced_decl(), c.f_suffix[1].f_r_expr.p_expression_type()]
          for c in select CallExpr(p_referenced_decl(): TypeDecl)].to_list)
  & [s.f_subtype.f_name.p_referenced_decl() for s in select SubtypeDecl].to_list
  & [c.f_type_def.f_subtype_indication.f_name.p_referenced_decl()
     for c in select TypeDecl(f_type_def: DerivedTypeDef)].to_list
```

Running our rule again, we find a final source of false positives: types referenced as parameter of generic instantiations also need to be filtered out, so we define a new function to compute all declarations referenced as parameters of a generic instantiation, via two select: a global query returning all generic instantiations:

```
select GenericInstantiation
```

and we then inject the result of this query into another select to list all identifiers referenced by all these instantiations:

```
from (select GenericInstantiation) select Identifier
```

which gives us the following function:

```
fun instantiations() =
  |" Return a list of all declarations referenced in any generic instantiation
  [id.p_referenced_decl()
   for id in from (select GenericInstantiation) select Identifier].to_list
```

Updating our rule this gives us:

```
fun integer_types_as_enum(node) =
  node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
  when not [t for t in arithmetic_ops() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in types() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in instantiations() if t == node]
```

That's good enough in terms of results, but we also realize that running this rule is very slow, so let's look at how to optimize it.

The first thing to do is to avoid repeated calls to the very costly global select contained in functions `arithmetic_ops`, `types` and `instantiations`. We achieve that easily by marking our functions with the `@memoized` decorator, so that these function calls will be cached after the first evaluation. In addition, to avoid checking multiple times the same type declarations, we can take advantage of the `unique` builtin in each of our helper function, e.g:

```
@memoized
fun instantiations() =
  unique([id.p_referenced_decl()
    for id in from (select GenericInstantiation) select Identifier].to_list)
```

Finally, we notice that there are many more arithmetic operators to check in a project than type conversion or generic instantiations, so we swap the order of the tests:

```
fun integer_types_as_enum(node) =
  node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
  when not [t for t in types() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in instantiations() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in arithmetic_ops() if t == node]
```

which gives us this complete rule:

```
@memoized
fun arithmetic_ops() =
  |" Return a list of all types referenced in any arithmetic operator
unique([op.p_expression_type()
  for op in select (
    BinOp(f_op: OpDiv | OpMinus | OpMod | OpMult |
      OpPlus | OpPow | OpRem | OpXor |
      OpAnd | OpOr) |
    UnOp(f_op: OpAbs | OpMinus | OpPlus | OpNot))].to_list)

@memoized
fun instantiations() =
  |" Return a list of all declarations referenced in any generic instantiation
unique([id.p_referenced_decl()
  for id in from (select GenericInstantiation) select Identifier].to_list)

@memoized
fun types() =
  |" Return a list of TypeDecl matching all type conversions (both as source
  |" and target), subtype declarations and type derivations in the project.
unique(concat([[c.p_referenced_decl(),
  c.f_suffix[1].f_r_expr.p_expression_type()]
  for c in select CallExpr(p_referenced_decl(): TypeDecl)].to_list) &
  [s.f_subtype.f_name.p_referenced_decl() for s in select SubtypeDecl].to_list &
  [c.f_type_def.f_subtype_indication.f_name.p_referenced_decl()
  for c in select TypeDecl(f_type_def: DerivedTypeDef)].to_list)

@check(message="integer type may be replaced by an enumeration")
fun integer_types_as_enum(node) =
  node is TypeDecl(p_is_int_type(): true)
  when not [t for t in types() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in instantiations() if t == node]
  and not [t for t in arithmetic_ops() if t == node]
```

## LKQL LANGUAGE REFERENCE

LKQL (short for LangKit Query Language) is a query language enabling users to run queries on top of source code.

LKQL today is the mixture of two language subsets:

- The first is a dynamically typed, functional, small but general purpose programming language, including function definitions, common expressions, very basic support for numeric types and computations, list comprehensions, etc.
- The second is a tree query language, allowing the user to express very concisely predicates over a node and its syntactic and semantic relatives, and tree traversal logics.

Those two subsets will be documented separately. The general language will be documented first, because its knowledge is needed for understanding the tree query language.

LKQL is based upon the [langkit](#) technology. As such, it is theoretically capable of running queries on any language with a Langkit frontend. In practice for the moment, LKQL is hardwired for Ada (and Libadalang).

**Attention:** While mostly stable, LKQL is not completely done yet. The language will keep being extended with new constructs, and from time to time syntax might change to accommodate new language constructs/enhance the language ergonomics/fix design mistakes. Read the [Language Changes](#) section for more information.

### 5.1 General Purpose Language Subset

This language subset is composed of a reduced set of declarations and expressions that forms a minimal but turing complete language.

For the time being, *it has no side effects*, which is intended since the purpose of LKQL is strictly to express queries.

#### 5.1.1 Data Types

LKQL has a very limited number of data types for the moment. Here are the current data types:

### 5.1.1.1 Basic Data Types

#### Unit

A type used to represents empty values.

#### Int

Basic integer type, supporting arbitrary sized values. Supports simple arithmetic.

#### Str

Built-in string type, that supports concatenation.

#### Bool

Built-in boolean type, that supports the usual expected boolean relational operators.

#### Node

Coming from the queried language (in the common case, Ada). Nodes correspond to the syntax nodes of the source files being queried. They can be explored as part of the general language subset, through *Field access*, or via the *Query language subset*.

#### Token

Also coming from the queried language. Tokens correspond to lexical units of the queried source files.

#### Pattern

Values of this type are compiled regular expressions that can be used in a few contexts to match a string against, notably in the string built-in functions `contains` and `find`.

#### Function

LKQL functions are first class citizens, thus, any expression can has this type which represents values that can be called with a *call expression*.

### 5.1.1.2 Composite Data Types

#### Tuple

Tuples are heterogeneous groups of values with a fixed size. They can be indexed to access inner values, a bit like Python tuples.

#### List

Lists are contiguous immutable sequences of items that can be indexed. Lists also support concatenation.

#### Stream

Streams are lazy sequences of items, which means an element will not be computed until it is observed. They can also be indexed (which will force the computation until the indexed item).

<b>Attention:</b> Tuples, Lists and Streams are indexed starting from 1, like in Lua/R/..., unlike in Python/Java/..
--

#### Object

Objects are heterogeneous records that can contain any number of key to value mappings, where keys are labels and values are any valid LKQL value.

## 5.1.2 Declarations

Declarations in LKQL only belong at the top level. There is no support currently for nested declarations, except in the *block expression*.

### 5.1.2.1 Function Declaration

Allows the user to declare an LKQL function that can be used to factor some computation:

```
fun add(x, y) = x + y
```

The syntax is simple, you only declare argument names and an expression after the =.

If you need to declare temporary named values in the body of your function, you can use a *block expression*:

```
fun add(x, y) = {
  |" Add two integers
  val ret = x + y;
  ret
}
```

**Note:** A function can have annotations. For the moment, this is used only in the context of LKQL checkers:

```
@check(message="Bla detected")
fun is_bla() = node is Bla
```

Functions can also be nested in other functions, and closures are allowed, ie. you can return a function that references the environment in which it was declared:

```
fun make_closure(closure_var) = {
  fun use_closure() = closure_var + 1;
  use_closure
}

# This will display the functional value "use_closure"
print(make_closure(12))
```

**Note:** Functions can be memoized via the @memoized annotation. In a language such as lkql that is purely functional, this will give a way for users to express/optimize computationally expensive things. Here is a simple example:

```
@memoized
fun fib(a) =
  if a == 0 then 0
  else (if a == 1 then 1
        else fib(a - 1) + fib (a - 2))

print(fib(30))
```

### 5.1.2.2 Value Declaration

Declare a named value (often called a variable or constant in other languages):

```
val a = 12 + 15
```

Note that the value is immutable.

### 5.1.2.3 Docstrings

Declarations can have assorted docstrings. They're part of the AST and are directly attached to the declaration:

```
# Docstrings

fun make_closure(closure_var) =
|" Make a function that will capture ``closure_var`` and return the sum of
|" it plus its first argument
{
  fun use_closure(x) = closure_var + x;
  use_closure
}

|" Function that will add 12 to its first argument
val adder = make_closure(12)

print(make_closure(12))
```

## 5.1.3 Expressions

### 5.1.3.1 Block Expression

The block expression is useful to declare temporary named values and execute intermediate expressions. This can be useful to share the result of a temporary calculation, to name an intermediate value to make the code more readable, or to print debug values:

```
{
  val x = 40;
  val y = 2;
  print("DEBUG : " & (x + y).img);
  x + y
}
```

As you can see in the example above, value declarations and intermediate expressions are ended by semicolons. After the last one, you write the block's result expression, without an ending semicolon.

### 5.1.3.2 Field Access

A field access returns the contents of a field. In the following example, we get the content of the `f_type_expr` syntax field on a node of type `ObjectDecl`:

```
object_decl.f_type_expr
```

A regular field access on a nullable variable is illegal and leads to a runtime error, which is why field access has a variant, which is called a “safe access”:

```
object_decl?.f_type_expr
```

The safe access will return null if the left hand side is null. This allows users to chain accesses without having to checks for nulls at every step.

In the context of rewriting features usage, you may want to get a reference to a field of a node. You can access such references with a dot-access notation on node kinds:

```
val ref_to_f_child = MyNodeKind.f_child
```

Such values can be used when calling `RewritingContext`’s methods.

### 5.1.3.3 Unwrap Expression

When you have a nullable object and you want to make it non nullable, you can use the unwrap expression. This is useful after a chain of safe accesses/calls, for example:

```
object_decl?.p_type_expr()?.p_designated_type_decl()!!!
```

Unwrap will raise an error if the value is null.

### 5.1.3.4 Call Expression

LKQL values of the `Function` type can be invoked with the call expression:

```
fun add(a, b) = a + b
val c = add(12, 15)
val d = add(a=12, b=15)
```

Parameters can be passed via positional or named associations.

Calls have a “safe” variant, that will return null if the callee is null:

```
fun add(a, b) = a + b
val fn = if true then null else add
fn?(1, 2) # Returns null
```

Additionally, you can also call selectors via the call syntax. Selector calls take only one argument, which is the starting point of the selector call chain:

```
children(select first AdaNode)
```

### 5.1.3.5 Constructor call

You can call node constructors to create new nodes possibly used for the tree rewriting layer of LKQL. The result of a constructor call is a value of the `RewritingNode` type.

```
val token_node = new BooleanLiteral("Hello!")
val list_node = new SomeListNode(child_1, child_2)
val composite_node = new CompositeNode(
  f_child_1=token_node,
  f_child_2=list_node
)
```

As function calls, you can pass arguments via positional or named associations for composite nodes. About token and list nodes, you may only pass arguments through the positional format.

To know whether a node is a token, list or composite one, you may refer to the Langkit specification of the language you're querying.

### 5.1.3.6 Indexing Expression

Indexing expression allows the user to access elements of a `Tuple`, `List`, `Stream`, or `Node`.

When using the indexing expression on a node value:

- for list nodes, it will access the different elements of the list
- for regular nodes, it will access children in lexical order

Here are some examples of indexing expressions:

```
# Indexing a tuple
(1, 2, 3)[1]

# Indexing a list
list[1]

# Indexing a node with an arbitrary index
{
  val x = 2;
  node[x]
}
```

Indexing also has a safe variant, that will return `unit` instead of raising when an out of bound access is done:

```
val lst = [1, 2, 3]

# This will display "()"
print(lst[5])
```

### 5.1.3.7 Comparison Expression

Comparison expressions are used to compare an object to another object, or pattern. All those constructions are evaluated as booleans.

#### Membership Expression

The membership expression verifies that a collection (`List/Stream`) contains the given value:

```
12 in list
```

#### Is Expression

The `is` expression verifies if a value matches a given *pattern*:

```
val a = select AdaNode
val b = a[1] is ObjectDecl
```

#### Comparison Operators

The usual comparison operators are available:

```
12 < 15
a == b
b != c
```

Order dependent operators (`</>/...`) are only usable on integers.

### 5.1.3.8 Object Literal

An object literal is a literal representation of an object value:

```
# Object literal
{a: 1, b: "foo", c: null, d: [1, 2, 3, 4]}
```

“@” object literals are quite the same as standard objects literals, but each associated value is wrapped in a list (if not already one). You are also allowed to omit the associated expression when adding a key in the object. The default associated value is a list with only one element: an empty object.

```
# @-object literal
@{a: "Hello", b, c: 42, d}

# Is similar to
{a: ["Hello"], b: [{}], c: [42], d: [{}]}
```

This “@” object notation are mainly used to express coding standards in LKQL rule configuration files, however, you can use it in any context.

Object keys may contain upper-case characters at declaration, but the LKQL engine will lower them. This means that object keys are case-insensitive:

```
val o = {lower: "Hello", UPPER: "World"}

# This will display "Hello World"
print(o.lower & " " & o.upper)
```

Please note that objects are immutable.

### 5.1.3.9 List Literal

A list literal is simply a literal representation of a list:

```
# Simple list literal
[1, 2, 3, 4]
```

Lists being immutable, lists literals are the primary way to create new lists from nothing, with *list comprehension* being the way to create new lists from existing lists.

### 5.1.3.10 List Comprehension

A list comprehension allows the user to create a new list by iterating on an existing collection, applying a mapping operation, and eventually a filtering logic:

```
# Simple list comprehension that'll double every number in int_list if it
# is prime
[a * 2 for a in int_list if is_prime(a)]

# Complex example interleaving two collections
val subtypes = select SubtypeIndication
val objects = select ObjectDecl
print(
  [
    o.image & " " & st.image
    for o in objects, st in subtypes
    if (o.image & " " & st.image).length != 64
  ].to_list
)
```

A list comprehension is a basic language construct, that, since LKQL is purely functional, replaces traditional for loops. A list comprehension expression returns a value of the Stream type, meaning that elements in the result aren't computed until queried:

```
val lazy = [a * 2 for a in int_list if is_prime(a)]

# This will display "Stream"
print(lazy)

# To display all elements of a stream, you have to convert it to a list
print(lazy.to_list)
```

### 5.1.3.11 If Expression

If expressions are traditional conditional expressions composed of a condition, an expression executed when the condition is true, and an expression executed when the condition is false:

```
# No parentheses required
val x = if b < 12 then c() else d()
```

The else branch is optional and its default value is true, this can be useful to express an implication logic:

```
# Without "else" expression
val y = if b < 12 then a == 0
```

### 5.1.3.12 Match Expression

This expression is a pattern matching expression, and reuses the same patterns as the query part of the language. Matchers will be evaluated in order against the match's target expression. The first matcher to match the object will trigger the evaluation of the associated expression in the match arm:

```
match nodes[1]
| ObjectDecl(p_has_aliased(): aliased @ *) => aliased
| ParamSpec(p_has_aliased(): aliased @ *) => aliased
| * => false
```

**Note:** For the moment, there is no static check that the matcher is complete. A match expression where no arm has matched will raise an exception at runtime.

### 5.1.3.13 Tuple Literal

The tuple literal is used to create a value of the Tuple composite type:

```
val t = (1, 2)
val tt = ("hello", "world")
val ttt = (t[1], tt[1])
print(t)
print(tt)
print(ttt)
```

Tuples are useful as function return values, or to aggregate data, since LKQL doesn't have structs yet.

### 5.1.3.14 Anonymous Function

LKQL supports first class functions, and anonymous functions expressions (or lambdas). Thus, you can create anonymous functional values:

```
fun mul_y(y) = (x) => x * y
val mul_2 = mul_y (2)
val four = mul_2 (2)
```

### 5.1.3.15 Literals and Operators

LKQL has literals for booleans, integers, strings, unit, and null values:

```
val a = true      # Boolean
val b = 12        # Integer
val c = "hello"   # String
val d = ()        # Unit
val e = null      # Null
```

---

**Note:** The LKQL null literal is used to represent a null node value, thus, it is different from the () (unit) value.

---

LKQL has multi-line string literals, called block-strings but they're a bit different than in Python or other languages:

```
val a = |" Hello
        |" This is a multi line string
        |" Bue
```

---

**Note:** The first character after the " should be a whitespace. This is not enforced at parse-time but at run-time, so |"hello is still a syntactically valid block-string, but will raise an error when evaluated.

---

LKQL has a few built-in operators available:

- Basic arithmetic operators on integers

```
val calc = a + 2 * 3 / 4 == b
val smaller_or_eq = a <= b
val greater_or_eq = b >= c
```

- Basic relational operators on booleans

```
true and false or (a == b) and (not c)
```

- Value concatenation

```
# Strings concatenation
"Hello " & name
```

```
# Lists concatenation
[1, 2, 3] & [4, 5, 6]
```

### 5.1.3.16 Module Importation

LKQL has a very simple module system. Basically every file in LKQL is a module, and you can import modules from other files with the `import` clause. When importing a module, you are associating its name to the namespace produced by the evaluation of its source (all declarations in its top-level):

```
# foo.lkql
fun bar() = 12
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# bar.lkql
import foo

print(foo.bar())
```

LKQL will search for files:

1. That are in the same directory as the current file
2. That are in the LKQL\_PATH environment variable

In case of multiple LKQL modules with the same name (two LKQL files named the same), an error is raised by the interpreter.

---

**Note:** There is no way to create hierarchies of modules for now, only flat modules are supported.

---

**Attention:** Circular dependencies are forbidden, thus the following files will raise an error at runtime:

```
# foo.lkql
import bar

# bar.lkql
import foo
```

**Attention:** In case of an ambiguous importation, the LKQL engine will raise a runtime error. For example, the following example will raise an error if the `subdir` directory is in the LKQL\_PATH environment variable:

```
# foo.lkql
val x = 42

# subdir/foo.lkql
val y = 50

# bar.lkql
import foo
print(foo.x)
```

## 5.2 Query Language Subset

The query language subset is mainly composed of three language constructs: patterns, queries and selectors.

Patterns allow the user to express filtering logic on trees and graphs, akin to what regular expressions allow for strings.

A lot of the ideas behind patterns are similar to ideas in XPath, or even in CSS selectors

However, unlike in CSS or xpath, a pattern is just the filtering logic, not the traversal, even though filtering might contain sub traversals via selectors.

Here is a very simple example of a *query expression*, that will select object declarations that have the aliased qualifier:

```
# Queries are expressions, so their result can be stored in a named value
val a = select ObjectDecl(p_has_aliased(): true)
```

This will query every source file in the LKQL context, filter their nodes according to the provided *pattern*, and return the List containing all nodes matching the pattern.

Finally, selectors are a way to express “traversal” logic on the node graph. Syntactic nodes, when explored through their syntactic children, form a tree. However:

- There are different ways to traverse this tree (for example, you can explore the parents starting from a node)
- There are non syntactic ways to explore nodes, for example using semantic properties such as going from references to their declarations, or going up the tree of base types for a given tagged type.

All those traversals, including the most simple built-in one, use what is called selectors in LKQL. Those are a way to specify a traversal, which will return a Stream of nodes as a result. Here is an example of a selector that will go up the parent chain:

```
selector parent
| AdaNode => rec(*this.parent, this)
| *      => ()
```

Read the *Selector Declaration* section for more information about selectors.

## 5.2.1 Query Expression

The query expression is extremely simple, and most of the complexity lies in the upcoming sections about patterns.

A query traverses one or several trees, from one or several root nodes, applying the pattern on every node, and then returns a List containing all nodes that matched the pattern:

```
# Will select all non null nodes
select AdaNode
```

By default the query’s roots are implicit and set by the context. However, you can specify them with the *from* keyword, followed either by a Node value, or a List of nodes:

```
# Select all non null nodes starting from node a
from a select AdaNode

# Select all non null nodes starting from all nodes in list
from [a, b, c] select AdaNode
```

You can also run a query that will only select the first element, this can be useful to avoid visiting all the parsing tree:

```
# Select first basic declaration
select first BasicDecl
```

### 5.2.1.1 Specifying the selector

By default, queries traverse the syntactic tree from the root node to leaves. This behavior is equivalent to going through the nodes returned via the `children` built-in selector (read the *Built-in Selectors* section for more information).

But you can also specify which selector you're using to do the traversal, and even use your custom defined selectors. This is done using the `through` keyword:

```
# Selects the parents of the first basic declaration
from (select first BasicDecl) through parent select *
```

**Attention:** There is a special case for Ada, where you can specify `follow_generics` as a selector name, even though `follow_generics` is not a selector. This allows traversal of the tree going through instantiated generic trees, but is directly hard-coded into the engine for performance reasons.

```
# Selects all nodes following generic instantiations
through follow_generics select *
```

## 5.2.2 Pattern

Patterns are by far the most complex part of the query language subset, but at its core, the concept of a pattern is very simple: it is a construction that you will match against a value. LKQL will check that the value matches the pattern, and produce `true` if it does. In the context of a query, that will add the value to the result of the query.

### todo

Patterns are not yet expressions, but they certainly could be and should be, so we're planning on improving that at a later stage.

### 5.2.2.1 Node patterns

#### Simple Node Patterns

Matching one or many node kinds is the simplest atom for node patterns. It can be either:

- a node kind name, matching all nodes of this kind
- an *or pattern*, matching on multiple node kinds
- a *wildcard pattern*, matching on all node kinds

```
select * # Will select every node
select BasicDecl # Will select every basic declaration
select (ObjectDecl | BaseTypeDecl) # Will select every object and type declaration
```

In a more complex form, those can have sub-patterns in an optional part between parentheses, which brings us to the next section.

## Nested Sub Patterns

Inside the optional parentheses of node patterns, the user can add sub-patterns that will help refine the query. Those patterns can be of three different kinds:

### Selector Predicate

A selector predicate is a sub-pattern that allows you to run a sub-query and to match its results:

```
select Body(any children: ForLoopStmt)
```

The quantifier part (any in the previous example) can be either any or all, which will alter how the sub-pattern matches:

- all will match only if all nodes returned by the selector match the condition
- any will match as soon as at least one child matches the condition

Any of the *built-in selectors* can be used, or even custom selectors.

---

**Note:** All selectors have three optional parameters that allows controlling the depth of the traversal, `depth`, `max_depth` and `min_depth`. Read *Selector Declaration* section for more information.

---

### Field Predicate

A field predicate is a sub-pattern that allows you to match a sub-pattern against a specific field in the parent object. We have already seen such a construct in the introduction, and it's one of the simplest kind of patterns:

```
select ObjectDecl(f_default_expr: IntLiteral)
```

### Property Call Predicate

A property predicate is very similar to a field predicate, except that a property of the node is called, instead of a field accessed. Syntactically, this is denoted by the parentheses after the property name:

```
select BaseId(p_referenced_decl(): ObjectDecl)
```

#### 5.2.2.2 Regular Values Patterns

Not only nodes can be matched in LKQL: Any value can be matched via a pattern, including basic and composite data types.

## Integer Pattern

You can match simple integer values with this pattern:

```
v is 12
```

## Bool Pattern

You can match simple boolean values with this pattern:

```
v is true
```

## Regex Pattern

You can match simple string values with this pattern, but you can also do more complicated matching based on regular expressions. The regex syntax follows Python's `re` module flavor.

```
v is "hello"
v is "hello.*?world"
```

## Tuple Pattern

You can match tuple values with this pattern, elements being matched with component patterns:

```
match i
| (1, 2, 3) => print("un, dos, tres")
| *       => print("un pasito adelante maria")

match i
| (1, a@*, b@*, 4) => { print(a); print(b) }
```

## List Pattern

You can match list values with this pattern, destructuring them and matching their elements against arbitrary value patterns:

```
match lst
| [1, 2, 3] => "[1, 2, 3]"
| [1, a@*, 3] => "[1, a@*, 3], with a = " & img(a)
```

You can use the *splat pattern* at the end of a list pattern to match remaining elements:

```
match lst
| [11, 12, ...] => "[11, 12, ...]"
| [1, c@...] => "[1, c@...] with b = " & img(b) & " & c = " & img(c)
| [...] => "Any list"
```

## Object Pattern

You can match object values with this pattern, associating each object key with an arbitrary value pattern:

```
match obj
| {a: 12} => "{a: 12}"
| {a: a@*} => "Any object with an a key. Bind the result to a"
```

You can use the “splat” pattern anywhere in an object pattern to match remaining elements:

```
match obj
| {a@..., b: "hello"} => "Bind keys that are not b to var a"
| {a@...}              => "Bind all the object to a"
```

### 5.2.2.3 Special and Composite Patterns

#### Null Pattern

You can match all null nodes with this pattern:

```
match node
| BasicDecl => "A BasicDecl node"
| null      => "Node is null!"
```

#### Wildcard Pattern

You can match all values with this pattern, it will always return true:

```
match any_val
| BasicDecl => "A BasicDecl node"
| *         => "Any other value"
```

#### Splat Pattern

This pattern is used inside *List Pattern* and *Object Pattern* as a pattern to match all remaining values, collecting them in a collection of the same type as it is used in:

```
match v
| [1, rem@...] => "A list with 1 as first element followed by " & img(rem)
| {a: 1, rem@...} => "An object with a=1 and " & img(rem)
```

## Not Pattern

You can use this pattern to negate another one:

```
match v
| not BasicDecl => "Everything except a BasicDecl node"
| *             => "A BasicDecl node"
```

## Or Pattern

You can use this pattern to combine any number of other patterns, and match any value matching one of those:

```
match v
| (BasicDecl | 1) => "A BasicDecl node or 1"
| *             => "Any other value"
```

### 5.2.2.4 Filtered Patterns and Binding Patterns

While you can express a lot of things via the regular pattern syntax mentioned above, sometimes it is necessary to be able to express an arbitrary boolean condition in patterns; this is done via the `when` clause:

```
select BasicDecl when bool_condition
```

However, in order to be able to express conditions on the currently matched objects, or arbitrary objects in the query, naming those objects is necessary. This is done via binding patterns:

```
select b @ BaseId # Same as "select BaseId", but now every BaseId object
                  # that is matched has a name that can be used in the whole
                  # pattern clause.

# Example usage:
val a = select first BasicDecl
select b @ BaseId when b.p_referenced_decl() == a
```

## 5.2.3 Selector Declaration

Selectors are a special form of functions that return a `LazyList` of values. They're widely used in the query subset of LKQL, allowing the easy expression of traversal blueprints.

For example, by default, a *query expression* explores the tree via the `children` built-in selector.

While you can't add parameters to the definition of a selector, selector calls (a *call expression* or a *selector predicate*) can take three optional arguments that allows the control of depth:

- `min_depth` allows you to filter nodes for which the traversal depth is lower than a certain value
- `max_depth` allows you to filter nodes for which the traversal depth is higher than a certain value
- `depth` allows you to only receive nodes that are exactly at the given traversal depth

Here are some examples of calling selectors with those parameters:

```
# Calling a selectors directly
val c = children(node, depth=3)

# Calling a selector in a nested sub-pattern
select AdaNode(any children(min_depth=3): BasicDecl)
```

You've already seen selectors used in previous sections, and, most of the time, you might not need to define your own, but in case you need to, here is how they work.

### 5.2.3.1 Defining a Selector

A selector is a recursive function. In the body of the selector, there is a binding from `this` to the current node. A selector has an implicit top level *match expression* matching on `this`.

In the branch of a selector, you can express whatever computation you want for the current node. **There is a high-level requirement though, which is that the expression returned by a selector branch must be a `RecExpr`, which can be created via the call to the `rec` built-in operation.**

The `rec` built-in operation looks like a function call.

It takes one or two expressions, which can be prefixed by the splat operator `*`.

- The first expression represents what has to be added to the recurse list (either an item, or a list of items, if prefixed by `*`). The recurse list is the list of items on which the selector will be called next. Items are added at the end of the list
- The second expression represents what has to be added to the result list (either an item, or a list of items, if prefixed by `*`). The result list is the list of items that will be yielded, piece-by-piece, to the user.
- You can pass only one expression, in which case it is used both for the result list and for the recurse list.

**Attention:** Please note that selector call results are `LazyList`, thus, their elements are computed on demand (when accessed).

Here is for example how the `super_types` selector is expressed in LKQL:

```
selector super_types
| BaseTypeDecl => rec(*this.p_base_types())
| *           => ()
```

While selectors are in the vast majority of cases used to express tree traversals of graph of nodes, you can use selectors to generate or process more general sequences:

```
selector infinite_sequence
| " Infinite sequence generator
| nb => rec(
  nb + 1, # Recurse with value nb + 1
  nb # Add nb to the result list
)

fun my_map(lst, fn) =
| " User defined map function. Uses an inner selector to return a lazy
| " iterator result
{
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

selector internal
| idx => rec(
  idx + 1,      # Recurse with value idx + 1
  fn(lst[idx]) # Add the result of calling fn on list[idx] to the result list
);

internal(1)
}

val mpd = my_map(infinite_sequence(0), (x) => x * 4)
print(mpd)
print(mpd[51])

```

**Attention:** The user interface for selectors is not optimal at the moment, so we might change it again soon.

### 5.2.3.2 Built-in Selectors

The built-in selectors are:

- `parent`: parent nodes
- `children`: child nodes
- `prev_siblings`: sibling nodes that are before the current node
- `next_siblings`: sibling nodes that are after the current node
- `super_types`: if the current node is a type, then all its parent types

## 5.3 Language changes

Under this section, we'll document language changes chronologically, and categorize them by AdaCore GNATcheck release.

**Note:** Changes marked as “**breaking**” indicates that your LKQL code bases need to be migrated when moving to the referred GNATcheck version. The LKQL executable provides a sub-command named `refactor` to help you doing this (run `lkql refactor --help` for more information).

### 5.3.1 25.0

#### 5.3.1.1 Conditional expression alternatives are now optional

Now you can write a conditional expression without providing any alternative expression. This way, if the condition is evaluated as `true`, then the consequence expression is evaluated, else the `true` value is returned. You can use this feature to express logical implication when performing boolean operation, example:

```
if node.p_has_something() then node.p_check_something_else()
```

### 5.3.1.2 Syntax of pattern details (breaking)

Pattern details were specified with the syntax `<left_part> is <pattern>`, and are now specified with the syntax `<left_part>: <pattern>`.

### 5.3.1.3 Syntax of selectors recursion definition (breaking)

The syntax for defining a recursion in selectors has completely changed. The old *rec* and *skip* keywords have been replaced by a single *rec* construct that allows to specify what elements will be recursed upon, and what elements will be yielded by the selector:

```
selector parent
| AdaNode => rec(*this.parent, this)
#           ^ Add parent to the recurse list
#           ^ Add this to the return list
| *       => ()
```

**Warning:** This syntax is more general than the previous one, but is still not optimal, and might change again in a further release. Please take that into account when using selectors in your own code.

More details in the *Selector Declaration* section.

### 5.3.1.4 Or patterns syntax (breaking)

Or patterns were defined with the `<pattern> or <pattern>` syntax, and are now defined with the `<pattern> | <pattern>` syntax.

### 5.3.1.5 Binding patterns without value pattern

Patterns binding any value to a name can simply be expressed with a binding name now:

```
match d
| BasicDecl(p_doc(): doc) => print(doc)
```

### 5.3.1.6 More patterns

So far, only node values had corresponding patterns to match them. Now, patterns can be used to match other values:

```
v is 12
v is true
v is "hello"
v is "hello.*?world"

match i
| (1, 2, 3) => print("un, dos, tres")
| *       => print("un pasito adelante maria")

match i
| (1, a@*, b@*, 4) => { print(a); print(b) }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

match lst
| [1, 2, 3] => "[1, 2, 3]"
| [1, a@*, 3] => "[1, a@*, 3], with a = " & img(a)

match lst
| [11, 12, ...] => "[11, 12, ...]"
| [1, c@...] => "[1, c@...] with b = " & img(b) & " & c = " & img(c)
| [...] => "Any list"

match obj
| {a: 12} => "{a: 12}"
| {a: a@*} => "Any object with an a key. Bind the result to a"

match obj
| {a@..., b: "hello"} => "Bind keys that are not b to var a"
| {a@...} => "Bind all the object to a"

```

## 5.4 LKQL API

### 5.4.1 Libadalang API

The `libadalang` API can be called from LKQL and is the basis for most of the GNATcheck rules.

In addition, LKQL comes with a built-in standard library described in *Standard library*, as well as a LKQL `stdlib` module described in *stdlib's API doc*.

### 5.4.2 Standard library

#### 5.4.2.1 Builtin functions

##### `base_name(file_name)`

Given a string that represents a file name, returns the basename

##### `concat(list)`

Given a list, return the result of the concatenation of all its elements

##### `context()`

Return the analysis context used to parse units

##### `doc(function)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

##### `document_builtins()`

Return a string in the RsT format containing documentation for all built-ins

##### `get_unit(name, kind)`

Use the context unit provider to get the analysis unit matching the provided name and kind

##### `help(callable)`

Print formatted help for the given object

**img**(*string*)

Return a string representation of an object

**nil**()

Return an empty stream

**node\_checker**(*root*)

Given a root, execute all node checkers while traversing the tree

**pattern**(*regex, case\_sensitive*)

Given a regex pattern string, create a pattern object

**print**(*to\_print, new\_line*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**profile**(*callable*)

Given any object, if it is a callable, return its profile as text

**reduce**(*iterable, function, init\_value*)

Given a collection, a reduction function, and an initial value reduce the result

**repeat**(*times, function*)

Call the given function N times

**specified\_units**()

Return a list of units specified by the user

**unique**(*iterable*)

Given a collection, create a list with all duplicates removed

**unit\_checker**(*unit*)

Given a unit, apply all the unit checkers on it

**units**()

Return a list of all units

### 5.4.2.2 Builtin methods

#### Methods for *AnalysisUnit*

*AnalysisUnit*.**doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

*AnalysisUnit*.**help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

*AnalysisUnit*.**img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

*AnalysisUnit*.**name**(*this*)

Return the name for this unit

*AnalysisUnit*.**print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**AnalysisUnit.root**(*this*)

Return the root for this unit

**AnalysisUnit.text**(*this*)

Return the text for this unit

**AnalysisUnit.tokens**(*this*)

Return the tokens for this unit

### Methods for *Bool*

**Bool.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**Bool.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**Bool.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**Bool.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Function*

**Function.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**Function.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**Function.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**Function.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Int*

**Int.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**Int.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**Int.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**Int.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**Methods for *List***

**List.all**(*this, predicate*)

Given a collection and a predicate, returns true if all elements satisfies the predicate.

**List.any**(*this, predicate*)

Given a collection and a predicate, returns true if any element satisfies the predicate.

**List.combine**(*this, right, recursive*)

Combine two LKQL values if possible and return the result, recursively if required

**List.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**List.enumerate**(*this*)

Return the content of the iterable object with each element associated to its index in a tuple: [(*<index>*, *<elem>*), ...]

**List.flat\_map**(*this, function*)

Given an iterable and a function that takes one argument and return another iterable value, return a new iterable, result of the function application on all elements, flatten in a sole iterable value. The returned iterable value is lazy.

**List.flatten**(*this*)

Given an iterable of iterables, flatten all of them in a resulting iterable value. The returned value is lazy.

**List.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**List.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**List.length**(*this*)

Return the length of the list

**List.map**(*this, function*)

Given an iterable and a function that takes one argument and return a value, return a new iterable, result of the application of the function on all iterable elements. The returned iterable value is lazy.

**List.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**List.reduce**(*this, function, init\_value*)

Given a collection, a reduction function, and an initial value reduce the result

**List.sublist**(*this, low, high*)

Return a sublist of *list* from *low\_bound* to *high\_bound*

**List.to\_list**(*this*)

Transform into a list. WARNING: This may never return in case of an infinite stream.

**List.to\_stream**(*this*)

Transform into a stream

**List.unique**(*this*)

Given a collection, create a list with all duplicates removed

### Methods for *MemberReference*

- MemberReference.doc**(*this*)  
Given any object, return the documentation associated with it
- MemberReference.help**(*this*)  
Print formatted help for the given object
- MemberReference.img**(*this*)  
Return a string representation of an object
- MemberReference.print**(*this*)  
Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Namespace*

- Namespace.doc**(*this*)  
Given any object, return the documentation associated with it
- Namespace.help**(*this*)  
Print formatted help for the given object
- Namespace.img**(*this*)  
Return a string representation of an object
- Namespace.print**(*this*)  
Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Node*

- Node.children**(*this*)  
Return the node's children
- Node.children\_count**(*this*)  
Return the node's children count
- Node.doc**(*this*)  
Given any object, return the documentation associated with it
- Node.dump**(*this*)  
Dump the node's content in a structured tree
- Node.help**(*this*)  
Print formatted help for the given object
- Node.image**(*this*)  
Return the node's image
- Node.img**(*this*)  
Return a string representation of an object
- Node.kind**(*this*)  
Return the node's kind

Node.**parent**(*this*)

Return the node's parent

Node.**print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

Node.**same\_tokens**(*this*, *right\_node*)

Return whether two nodes have the same tokens, ignoring trivias

Node.**text**(*this*)

Return the node's text

Node.**tokens**(*this*)

Return the node's tokens

Node.**unit**(*this*)

Return the node's analysis unit

### Methods for *Object*

Object.**combine**(*this*, *right*, *recursive*)

Combine two LKQL values if possible and return the result, recursively if required

Object.**doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

Object.**help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

Object.**img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

Object.**print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Pattern*

Pattern.**doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

Pattern.**help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

Pattern.**img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

Pattern.**print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *PropertyReference*

`PropertyReference.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`PropertyReference.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`PropertyReference.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`PropertyReference.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *RecValue*

`RecValue.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`RecValue.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`RecValue.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`RecValue.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *RewritingContext*

`RewritingContext.add_first(this, node, new_node)`

Insert *new\_node* at the beginning of *list\_node*

`RewritingContext.add_last(this, node, new_node)`

Insert *new\_node* at the end of *list\_node*

`RewritingContext.create_from_template(this, template, grammar_rule, arguments)`

Create a new node from the provided template, filling '{ }' with provided argument, and parsing the template with the specified grammar rule. Example:

```
# Create a new BinOp node with OpAdd as operator, representing the addition of the_
↪value
# expressed by `my_other_node`, and "42".
ctx.create_from_template(
  "{} + 42",
  "expr_rule",
  [my_other_node]
)
```

`RewritingContext.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`RewritingContext.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`RewritingContext.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`RewritingContext.insert_after(this, node, new_node)`

Insert *new\_node* after *node* (*node*'s parent needs to be a list node)

`RewritingContext.insert_before(this, node, new_node)`

Insert *new\_node* before *node* (*node*'s parent needs to be a list node)

`RewritingContext.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

`RewritingContext.remove(this, obj_to_remove)`

Delete the given node from its parent (parent needs to be a list node)

`RewritingContext.replace(this, old_node, new_node)`

Replace old node by the new one

`RewritingContext.set_child(this, node, member_ref, new_value)`

Set the node child, following the given member reference, to the new value

### Methods for *RewritingNode*

`RewritingNode.clone(this)`

Given a rewriting node, clone it and return its copy

`RewritingNode.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`RewritingNode.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`RewritingNode.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`RewritingNode.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Selector*

`Selector.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`Selector.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`Selector.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`Selector.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

## Methods for *Str*

**Str.base\_name**(*this*)

Given a string that represents a file name, returns the basename

**Str.combine**(*this, right, recursive*)

Combine two LKQL values if possible and return the result, recursively if required

**Str.contains**(*this, to\_find*)

Search for *to\_find* in the given string. Return whether a match is found. *to\_find* can be either a pattern or a string

**Str.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**Str.ends\_with**(*this, suffix*)

Returns whether string ends with given prefix

**Str.find**(*this, to\_find*)

Search for *to\_find* in the given string. Return position of the match, or -1 if no match. *to\_find* can be either a pattern or a string

**Str.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**Str.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**Str.is\_lower\_case**(*this*)

Return whether the string is in lowercase

**Str.is\_mixed\_case**(*this*)

Return whether the given string is written in mixed case, that is, with only lower case characters except the first one and every character following an underscore

**Str.is\_upper\_case**(*this*)

Return whether the string is in uppercase

**Str.length**(*this*)

Return the string's length

**Str.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**Str.split**(*this, sep*)

Given a string, split it on the given separator, and return an iterator on the parts

**Str.starts\_with**(*this, prefix*)

Returns whether string starts with given prefix

**Str.substring**(*this, start, end*)

Given a string and two indices (from and to), return the substring contained between indices from and to (both included)

**Str.to\_lower\_case**(*this*)

Return the string in lowercase

**Str.to\_upper\_case**(*this*)

Return the string in uppercase

## Methods for *Stream*

**Stream.all**(*this*, *predicate*)

Given a collection and a predicate, returns true if all elements satisfies the predicate.

**Stream.any**(*this*, *predicate*)

Given a collection and a predicate, returns true if any element satisfies the predicate.

**Stream.doc**(*this*)

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

**Stream.enumerate**(*this*)

Return the content of the iterable object with each element associated to its index in a tuple: [(*<index>*, *<elem>*), ...]

**Stream.flat\_map**(*this*, *function*)

Given an iterable and a function that takes one argument and return another iterable value, return a new iterable, result of the function application on all elements, flatten in a sole iterable value. The returned iterable value is lazy.

**Stream.flatten**(*this*)

Given an iterable of iterables, flatten all of them in a resulting iterable value. The returned value is lazy.

**Stream.head**(*this*)

Return the head of the stream.

**Stream.help**(*this*)

Print formatted help for the given object

**Stream.img**(*this*)

Return a string representation of an object

**Stream.length**(*this*)

Return the length of the stream. WARNING: This may never return in case of an infinite stream.

**Stream.map**(*this*, *function*)

Given an iterable and a function that takes one argument and return a value, return a new iterable, result of the application of the function on all iterable elements. The returned iterable value is lazy.

**Stream.print**(*this*)

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

**Stream.reduce**(*this*, *function*, *init\_value*)

Given a collection, a reduction function, and an initial value reduce the result

**Stream.tail**(*this*)

Return the tail of the stream.

**Stream.to\_list**(*this*)

Transform into a list. WARNING: This may never return in case of an infinite stream.

**Stream.to\_stream**(*this*)

Transform into a stream

**Stream.unique**(*this*)

Given a collection, create a list with all duplicates removed

### Methods for *Token*

- Token.doc**(*this*)  
Given any object, return the documentation associated with it
- Token.end\_column**(*this*)  
Return the end column
- Token.end\_line**(*this*)  
Return the end line
- Token.help**(*this*)  
Print formatted help for the given object
- Token.img**(*this*)  
Return a string representation of an object
- Token.is\_equivalent**(*this, other*)  
Return whether two tokens are structurally equivalent
- Token.is\_trivia**(*this*)  
Return whether this token is a trivia
- Token.kind**(*this*)  
Return the kind for this token
- Token.next**(*this, ignore\_trivia*)  
Return the next token
- Token.previous**(*this, exclude\_trivia*)  
Return the previous token
- Token.print**(*this*)  
Built-in print function. Prints the argument
- Token.start\_column**(*this*)  
Return the start column
- Token.start\_line**(*this*)  
Return the start line
- Token.text**(*this*)  
Return the text for this token
- Token.unit**(*this*)  
Return the unit for this token

### Methods for *Tuple*

- Tuple.doc**(*this*)  
Given any object, return the documentation associated with it
- Tuple.help**(*this*)  
Print formatted help for the given object

`Tuple.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`Tuple.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

### Methods for *Unit*

`Unit.doc(this)`

Given any object, return the documentation associated with it

`Unit.help(this)`

Print formatted help for the given object

`Unit.img(this)`

Return a string representation of an object

`Unit.print(this)`

Built-in print function. Prints the argument

## 5.4.3 stdlib's API doc

### 5.4.3.1 Functions

`all(iterable)`

Return whether all elements in the given iterable are truthy

`any(iterable)`

Return whether at least one element in the given iterable is truthy

`children_no_nested(node)`

Return all children nodes starting from a base subprogram body, but not entering in nested bodies.

`closest_enclosing_generic(n)`

If *n* is part of a generic package or subprogram, whether it is instantiated or not, then return it.

`default_bit_order()`

Return the value of `System.Default_Bit_Order`.

`depends_on_mutable_discriminant(component_decl)`

Given a *ComponentDecl*, return whether it depends on a mutable discriminant value coming from its parent record declaration. The component depends on a discriminant if it uses it in its subtype constraint or if it is a variant.

`enclosing_block(n)`

Return the first `DeclBlock` enclosing *n* if any, null otherwise.

`enclosing_body(n)`

Return the first `BodyNode` enclosing *n* if any, null otherwise

`enclosing_package(n)`

Return the first `BasePackageDecl` or `PackageBody` enclosing *n* if any, null otherwise

**find\_comment**(*token, name*)

Return true if a comment token immediately following the previous “begin” keyword is found and contains only the provided name.

**first\_non\_blank**(*s, ind=1*)

Return the index of the first non blank character of *s*, starting at *ind*

**full\_root\_type**(*t*)

Return the full view of the root type of *t*, traversing subtypes, derivations and privacy.

**get\_formals**(*subp\_spec*)

Given a SubpSpec node, return a list of all its formal parameter defining names, each one associated to its ParamSpec node.

**get\_parameter**(*params, actual*)

Given a List[ParamActual], return the parameter corresponding to *actual*, null if *actual* is not found.

**get\_subp\_body**(*node*)

Return the SubpBody, TaskBody or ExprFunction corresponding to *node*, if any, null otherwise.

**has\_interfaces**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is an interface or implements some interfaces

**has\_local\_scope**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is enclosed in a local scope

**has\_non\_default\_sso**(*decl*)

Return true if *decl* has a Scalar\_Storage\_Order aspect whose value cannot be determined to be equal to System.Default\_Storage\_Order.

**in\_generic\_instance**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is part of a generic instantiation.

**in\_generic\_template**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is declared as part of a generic template (*spec* or *body*). Return false otherwise, including inside a generic instantiation.

**is\_assert\_aspect**(*s*)

Return true if the string *s* is the name of an assert aspect

**is\_assert\_pragma**(*s*)

Return true if the string *s* is the name of an assert pragma

**is\_by\_copy**(*param*)

Return true if *param* (a ParamActual) has a non aliased by-copy type

**is\_by\_ref**(*param*)

Get whether the provided parameter (a ParamActual) type is a by-reference” type as defined in the reference manual at 6.2(4-9).

**is\_classwide\_type**(*t*)

Return true if *t* is a classwide TypeDecl.

**is\_composite\_type**(*decl*)

Given a BaseTypeDecl, returns whether the declared type is a composite Ada type (record, array, task or protected).

**is\_constant\_object**(*node*)

Return true if *node* represents a constant object, false otherwise

**is\_constrained\_subtype**(*type\_decl*)

Return whether the provided base type declaration declares a constrained type. This function also looks for constraints in parents of the type.

**is\_constructor**(*spec*)

Return true if *spec* is a subprogram spec of a constructor, that is, has a controlling result and no controlling parameter.

**is\_controlling\_param\_type**(*t*, *spec*)

Return true if *t* is a TypeExpr corresponding to a controlling parameter of the subprogram spec *spec*.

**is\_in\_library\_unit\_body**(*o*)

Return true if *o* is located in a library unit body

**is\_in\_package\_scope**(*o*)

Return true if *o* is immediately in the scope of a package spec, body or generic package.

**is\_limited\_type**(*type*)

Return *true* if *type* is a limited type. This function expects *type* to be a BaseTypeDecl. .. WARNING:

This function is deprecated. Call `type.p_is_limited_type()` instead.

**is\_local\_object**(*o*)

Return true if *o* represents a local ObjectDecl or ParamSpec

**is\_negated\_op**(*node*)

Return whether *node* is a “not” unary operation, returning a standard boolean, and having as operand a predefined RelationOp or UnOp with OpNeq as operator.

**is\_predefined\_op**(*op*, *follow\_renamings=false*)

Return true if *op* is a predefined operator; *op* can be an Op or a CallExpr.

**is\_predefined\_type**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is the name of a type declared in a predefined package spec.

**is\_program\_unit**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is a program unit spec, body or stub

**is\_standard\_boolean**(*n*)

Return true if the root type of *n* is Standard.Boolean.

**is\_standard\_false**(*node*)

Get whether the given node is a Name representing the False literal of the standard Boolean type, or of any type deriving from it.

**is\_standard\_numeric**(*n*)

Return true if *n* is the name of a numeric type or subtype in Standard

**is\_standard\_true**(*node*)

Get whether the given node is a Name representing the True literal of the standard Boolean type, or of any type deriving from it.

**is\_subject\_to\_predicate**(*decl*)

Return whether the provided declaration is subject to a dynamic or static predicate.

**is\_subtype\_indication\_constrained**(*subtype\_indication*)

Return whether the provided subtype indication declare constraints.

**is\_tasking\_construct**(*node*)

Returns whether the given node is a construct related to Ada tasking, in other words: All constructs described in the section 9 of Ada RM.

**is\_unchecked\_conversion**(*node*)

Return true if node represents an instantiation of the *Ada.Unchecked\_Conversion* subprogram

**is\_unchecked\_deallocation**(*node*)

Return true if node represents an instantiation of the *Ada.Unchecked\_Deallocation* subprogram

**list\_of\_units**()

Return a (cached) list of all known units

**max**(*x, y*)

Return the max value between x and y

**negate\_op**(*node*)

Assumes that *node* is either a RelationOp or UnOp with the OpNot as operator. Returns the negated form of the operation as a rewriting node. Examples: `negate_op("A = B") -> "A /= B"` `negate_op("A > B") -> "A <= B"` `negate_op("not A") -> "A"`

**next\_non\_blank\_token\_line**(*token*)

Return the start line of the next non blank token, or the next line for a comment, or 0 if none.

**number\_of\_values**(*type*)

Return the number of values covered by a given BaseTypeDecl, -1 if this value cannot be determined.

**param\_pos**(*n, pos=0*)

Return the position of node n in its current list of siblings

**previous\_non\_blank\_token\_line**(*token*)

Return the end line of the previous non blank token, or the previous line for a comment, or 0 if none.

**propagate\_exceptions**(*body*)

Return true if the given body may propagate an exception, namely if: - it has no exception handler with a `when others` choice; - or it has an exception handler containing a `raise` statement, or a call to `Ada.Exception.Raise_Exception` or `Ada.Exception.Reraise_Occurrence`.

**range\_values**(*left, right*)

Return the number of values covered between left and right expressions, -1 if it cannot be determined.

**sloc\_image**(*node*)

Return a string with `basename:line` corresponding to node's sloc

**strip\_conversions**(*node*)

Strip ParenExpr, QualExpr and type conversions

**strip\_parenthesis**(*node*)

Strip ParenExpr from the provided node.

**ultimate\_alias**(*name, all\_nodes=true, strip\_component=false*)

Return the ultimately designated ObjectDecl, going through renamings This will not go through generic instantiations. If `all_nodes` is true, consider all kinds of nodes, otherwise consider only BaseId and DottedName. If `strip_component` is true, go to the prefix when encountering a component, otherwise stop at the ComponentDecl.

**ultimate\_designated\_generic\_subp**(*subp\_inst*)

Given a node representing an instantiation of a generic subprogram, return that non-instantiated subprogram after resolving all renamings.

**ultimate\_exception\_alias**(*name*)

Return the ultimately designated `ExceptionDecl`, going through renamings

**ultimate\_generic\_alias**(*name*)

Return the ultimately designated `GenericDecl`, going through renamings

**ultimate\_prefix**(*n*)

Return `n.f_prefix` as long as `n` is a `DottedName` and designates a `ComponentDecl`, `n` otherwise.

**ultimate\_subprogram\_alias**(*name*)

Return the ultimately designated `BasicSubpDecl`, going through renamings

**within\_assert**(*node*)

Return `true` if `node` is part of an assertion-related pragma or aspect.

### 5.4.3.2 Selectors

**complete\_super\_types**(*root*)

Yields the chain of super types of the given type in their most complete view. Hence, for a type `T` which public view derives from a type `A` but private view derives from a type `B` (which itself derives from `A`), invoking this selector on the public view of `T` will yield `B` and then `A`.

**component\_types**(*root*)

Return all the `BaseTypeDecl` corresponding to all fields of a given type, including their full views, base types and subtypes.

**full\_parent\_types**(*root*)

Return all base (sub)types full views

**parent\_decl\_chain**(*root*)

Return all parent basic decl nodes starting from a given node, using semantic parent. When on a subprogram or package body, go to the declaration This allows us to, if in a generic template, always find back the generic formal.

**semantic\_parent**(*root*)

Return all semantic parent nodes starting from a given node.

**super\_types**(*root*)

Yields the chain of super types of the given type, as viewed from that type. Hence, for a type `T` which public view derives from a type `A` but private view derives from a type `B` (which itself derives from `A`), invoking this selector on the public view of `T` will yield `A`.

## LKQL DRIVER

Additionally to the `gnatcheck` executable, you can access the LKQL language through the LKQL driver. This is an executable file named `lkql` which defines several sub-commands, each being an entry point to the LKQL engine.

**Attention:** While being shipped alongside GNATcheck, not all sub-commands are considered as stable, some are even experimental or internal and should be used with extreme caution.

### 6.1 Sub-commands List

Additionally to their specific switches, each sub-command accepts the `--help` flag which triggers the display of its specific help message and exit.

#### 6.1.1 `lkql refactor`

---

**Hint:** This sub-command is considered as stable and is officially supported.

---

This sub-command is used to perform automatic refactoring operations. It is mainly used to automatically migrate existing LKQL code-bases when a change is made in the language syntax or semantic.

`refactor` defines the following CLI switches:

**-i, --in-place**

Apply refactoring directly into LKQL source files, modifying them.

**-r, --refactoring=<refactoring>**

Name of the refactoring to apply to your LKQL files. You can view a list of available refactorings in the sub-command help message.

Additionally to those switches, the `refactor` sub-command expect a list of LKQL files to apply the specified refactoring on. Here is an example usage:

```
lkql refactor -i -r=IS_TO_COLON file_1.lkql file_2.lkql
```

### 6.1.2 lkql run

**Caution:** This sub-command is considered as a beta feature: while being pretty stable, its interface may change in the future, and relying on it should be considered as unsafe.

This is the LKQL interpreter entry point, through it you can access the current LKQL implementation to run any LKQL script or start a REPL. This is a good entry point to test the LKQL language and write custom GNATcheck rules in an iterative way.

run defines the following CLI switches:

- C, --charset=<charset>**  
Defines the charset to use for source decoding. The default is “utf-8”.
- i, --interactive**  
Start an LKQL REPL (read-eval-print loop). This switch is incompatible with the **-S, --script-path** one.
- missing-file-is-error**  
If an Ada source file is missing, emit an error message instead of a warning one.
- P, --project=<project>**  
GPR file to fetch Ada sources from for the interpreter.
- RTS=<runtime>**  
Ada runtime to use when resolving sources.
- S, --script-path=<script>**  
Name of the LKQL script to run. This switch is incompatible with the **-i, --interactive** one.
- target=<target>**  
Hardware target used to resolved Ada runtime sources.
- U, --recursive**  
Process all units in the project tree, excluding externally built project.
- v, --verbose**  
Enable the verbose mode.

Additionally to those switches, you can provide to the run sub-command a list of Ada sources to use. Here is an example usage:

```
lkql run -S script.lkql main.adb
```

### 6.1.3 lkql check

**Danger:** This sub-command is considered as unstable and is not supported. Use it at your own risks.

This sub-command is used to run a set of LKQL rules on provided Ada sources. This is an internal entry point mainly used to test GNATcheck rules.

check defines the following CLI switches:

- C, --charset=<charset>**  
Defines the charset to use for source decoding. The default is “utf-8”.

- j, --jobs=<n>**  
Number of jobs to use during analysis. If n is 0, spawn 1 job per CPU.
- P, --project=<project>**  
GPR file to fetch Ada sources from for the interpreter.
- RTS=<runtime>**  
Ada runtime to use when resolving sources.
- target=<target>**  
Hardware target used to resolved Ada runtime sources.
- U, --recursive**  
Process all units in the project tree, excluding externally built project.
- v, --verbose**  
Enable the verbose mode.
- missing-file-is-error**  
If an Ada source file is missing, emit an error message instead of a warning one.
- r, --rule=<rule>**  
Enable the given rule for the current run. This option is cumulative.
- rules-dir=<directory>**  
Additional directory to fetch LKQL rules from. This options is cumulative.
- a, --rule-arg=<rule>.<arg>=<value>**  
Provide a value for a specific argument of a rule. This option is cumulative.

Additionally to those switches, you can provide to the `check` sub-command a list of Ada sources to use during analysis. Here is an example usage:

```
lkql check main.adb main.ads -r my_rule -a "my_rule.arg=42"
```

### 6.1.4 lkql fix

**Danger:** This sub-command is considered as an experimental feature. Use it at your own risks.

Sub-command to run a set of auto-fixing functions on a set of sources. This is an experimental entry point mainly used for testing purposes, but you can give it a try (be careful, this process may alter your Ada sources).

`fix` defines the same switches as `lkql check` sub-command, with some additional ones:

- auto-fix-mode=<mode>**  
The mode to use when applying auto-fixes. Available modes are:
- **DISPLAY:** Only display fixed sources in standard output, doesn't modify any source file
  - **NEW\_FILE:** For each source file, if it has some fixes, create a new file named `<filename>.patched` alongside the original one containing the patched source
  - **PATCH\_FILE:** Replace each source file that has fixes in them by their patched version

For now, there is no list of rules with an auto-fix function, but you can check if a rule can be used with this sub-command by reading its source code and checking for the `auto_fix` argument in its related `@check` annotation.

### 6.1.5 lkql doc-api

**Danger:** This sub-command is considered as unstable and is not supported. Use it at your own risks.

Entry point used to generate API documentation for LKQL modules in the RST format. Each LKQL file defines a module and all top level symbols are documented.

doc-api defines the following CLI switches:

**-o, --output-dir=<directory>**

Directory path to place generated RST files in.

**--std**

Additionally to other generated files, generate the documentation of the LKQL prelude and built-in functions.

Additionally to those switches, the doc-api sub-command expect a list of LKQL files to generate documentation for. Here is an example usage:

```
lkql doc-api -o=doc/ --std file_1.lkql file_2.lkql
```

### 6.1.6 lkql doc-rules

**Danger:** This sub-command is considered as unstable and is not supported. Moreover, some information are hard-coded in it, so it should be considered as an internal. Use it at your own risks.

Entry point used to generate documentation for a set of LKQL rules in the RST format.

doc-rules defines the following CLI switches:

**-o, --output-dir=<directory>**

Directory path to place generated RST files in.

**-v, --verbose**

Enable the verbose mode.

This sub-command also expect a list of directories containing LKQL rules to generate the documentation for. Here is an example usage:

```
lkql doc-rules -o=rules_doc/ rules/ other_rules/
```

### 6.1.7 lkql gnatcheck\_worker

**Danger:** This sub-command is considered as internal and is not meant to be used from the command-line.

This is the entry point of the GNATcheck driver, and it is not meant to be used outside this context. That's why this entry point won't be documented any further.

---

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF RULES

This section contains an alphabetized list of all the predefined GNATcheck rules.

- *Abort\_Statements*
- *Abstract\_Type\_Declarations*
- *Access\_To\_Local\_Objects*
- *Actual\_Parameters*
- *Ada05\_Formal\_Packages*
- *Ada\_2022\_In\_Ghost\_Code*
- *Address\_Attribute\_For\_Non\_Volatile\_Objects*
- *Address\_Specifications\_For\_Initialized\_Objects*
- *Address\_Specifications\_For\_Local\_Objects*
- *Annotated\_Comments*
- *Anonymous\_Access*
- *Anonymous\_Arrays*
- *Anonymous\_Subtypes*
- *At\_Representation\_Clauses*
- *Binary\_Case\_Statements*
- *Bit\_Records\_Without\_Layout\_Definition*
- *Blocks*
- *Boolean\_Negations*
- *Boolean\_Relational\_Operators*
- *Calls\_In\_Exception\_Handlers*
- *Calls\_Outside\_Elaboration*
- *Complex\_Inlined\_Subprograms*
- *Concurrent\_Interfaces*
- *Conditional\_Expressions*
- *Constant\_Overlays*
- *Constructors*

- *Controlled\_Type\_Declarations*
- *Declarations\_In\_Blocks*
- *Deep\_Inheritance\_Hierarchies*
- *Deep\_Library\_Hierarchy*
- *Deeply\_Nested\_Generics*
- *Deeply\_Nested\_Inlining*
- *Deeply\_Nested\_Instantiations*
- *Default\_Parameters*
- *Default\_Values\_For\_Record\_Components*
- *Deriving\_From\_Predefined\_Type*
- *Direct\_Calls\_To\_Primitives*
- *Direct\_Equalities*
- *Discriminated\_Records*
- *Downward\_View\_Conversions*
- *Duplicate\_Branches*
- *End\_Of\_Line\_Comments*
- *Enumeration\_Ranges\_In\_CASE\_Statements*
- *Enumeration\_Representation\_Clauses*
- *Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Callbacks*
- *Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Export*
- *Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Tasks*
- *Exceptions\_As\_Control\_Flow*
- *EXIT\_Statements\_With\_No\_Loop\_Name*
- *Exits\_From\_Conditional\_Loops*
- *Expanded\_Loop\_Exit\_Names*
- *Explicit\_Full\_Discrete\_Ranges*
- *Explicit\_Inlining*
- *Expression\_Functions*
- *Final\_Package*
- *Fixed\_Equality\_Checks*
- *Float\_Equality\_Checks*
- *Forbidden\_Aspects*
- *Forbidden\_Attributes*
- *Forbidden\_Pragmas*
- *Function\_OUT\_Parameters*
- *Function\_Style\_Procedures*

- *Generic\_IN\_OUT\_Objects*
- *Generics\_In\_Subprograms*
- *Global\_Variables*
- *GOTO\_Statements*
- *Headers*
- *Identifier\_Casing*
- *Identifier\_Prefixes*
- *Identifier\_Suffixes*
- *Implicit\_IN\_Mode\_Parameters*
- *Implicit\_SMALL\_For\_Fixed\_Point\_Types*
- *Improper>Returns*
- *Improperly\_Located\_Instantiations*
- *Incomplete\_Representation\_Specifications*
- *Integer\_Types\_As\_Enum*
- *Library\_Level\_Subprograms*
- *Local\_Instantiations*
- *Local\_Packages*
- *Local\_USE\_Clauses*
- *Lowercase\_Keywords*
- *Max\_Identifier\_Length*
- *Maximum\_Expression\_Complexity*
- *Maximum\_Lines*
- *Maximum\_OUT\_Parameters*
- *Maximum\_Parameters*
- *Maximum\_Subprogram\_Lines*
- *Membership\_For\_Validity*
- *Membership\_Tests*
- *Metrics\_Cyclomatic\_Complexity*
- *Metrics\_Essential\_Complexity*
- *Metrics\_LSLOC*
- *Min\_Identifier\_Length*
- *Misnamed\_Controlling\_Parameters*
- *Misplaced\_Representation\_Items*
- *Multiple\_Entries\_In\_Protected\_Definitions*
- *Name\_Clashes*
- *Nested\_Paths*

- *Nested\_Subprograms*
- *No\_Closing\_Names*
- *No\_Dependence*
- *No\_Explicit\_Real\_Range*
- *No\_Inherited\_Classwide\_Pre*
- *No\_Others\_In\_Exception\_Handlers*
- *No\_Scalar\_Storage\_Order\_Specified*
- *Non\_Component\_In\_Barriers*
- *Non\_Constant\_Overlays*
- *Non\_Qualified\_Aggregates*
- *Non\_Short\_Circuit\_Operators*
- *Non\_SPARK\_Attributes*
- *Non\_Tagged\_Derived\_Types*
- *Non\_Visible\_Exceptions*
- *Nonoverlay\_Address\_Specifications*
- *Not\_Imported\_Overlays*
- *Null\_Paths*
- *Number\_Declarations*
- *Numeric\_Format*
- *Numeric\_Indexing*
- *Numeric\_Literals*
- *Object\_Declarations\_Out\_Of\_Order*
- *Objects\_Of\_Anonymous\_Types*
- *One\_Construct\_Per\_Line*
- *One\_Tagged\_Type\_Per\_Package*
- *Operator\_Renamings*
- *OTHERS\_In\_Aggregates*
- *OTHERS\_In\_CASE\_Statements*
- *OTHERS\_In\_Exception\_Handlers*
- *Outbound\_Protected\_Assignments*
- *Outer\_Loop\_Exits*
- *Outside\_References\_From\_Subprograms*
- *Overloaded\_Operators*
- *Overly\_Nested\_Control\_Structures*
- *Overly\_Nested\_Scopes*
- *Overriding\_Indicators*

- *Parameters\_Aliasing*
- *Parameters\_Out\_Of\_Order*
- *POS\_On\_Enumeration\_Types*
- *Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Generic\_Parameters*
- *Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Parameters*
- *Positional\_Components*
- *Positional\_Generic\_Parameters*
- *Positional\_Parameters*
- *Potential\_Parameters\_Aliasing*
- *Predefined\_Numeric\_Types*
- *Predicate\_Testing*
- *Printable\_ASCII*
- *Profile\_Discrepancies*
- *Quantified\_Expressions*
- *Raising\_External\_Exceptions*
- *Raising\_Predefined\_Exceptions*
- *Recursive\_Subprograms*
- *Redundant\_Boolean\_Expressions*
- *Redundant\_Null\_Statements*
- *Relative\_Delay\_Statements*
- *Renamings*
- *Representation\_Specifications*
- *Restrictions*
- *Same\_Instantiations*
- *Same\_Logic*
- *Same\_Operands*
- *Same\_Tests*
- *Separate\_Numeric\_Error\_Handlers*
- *Separates*
- *Side\_Effect\_Parameters*
- *Silent\_Exception\_Handlers*
- *Simple\_Loop\_Statements*
- *Single\_Value\_Enumeration\_Types*
- *Size\_Attribute\_For\_Types*
- *Slices*
- *SPARK\_Procedures\_Without\_Globals*

- *Specific\_Parent\_Type\_Invariant*
- *Specific\_Pre\_Post*
- *Specific\_Type\_Invariants*
- *Style\_Checks*
- *Subprogram\_Access*
- *Suspicious\_Equalities*
- *Too\_Many\_Dependencies*
- *Too\_Many\_Generic\_Dependencies*
- *Too\_Many\_Parents*
- *Too\_Many\_Primitives*
- *Trivial\_Exception\_Handlers*
- *Unassigned\_OUT\_Parameters*
- *Unavailable\_Body\_Calls*
- *Unchecked\_Address\_Conversions*
- *Unchecked\_Conversions\_As\_Actuals*
- *Uncommented\_BEGIN*
- *Uncommented\_BEGIN\_In\_Package\_Bodies*
- *Uncommented\_End\_Record*
- *Unconditional\_Exits*
- *Unconstrained\_Array>Returns*
- *Unconstrained\_Arrays*
- *Uninitialized\_Global\_Variables*
- *Universal\_Ranges*
- *Unnamed\_Blocks\_And\_Loops*
- *Unnamed\_Exits*
- *Use\_Array\_Slices*
- *Use\_Case\_Statements*
- *USE\_Clauses*
- *Use\_For\_Loops*
- *Use\_For\_Of\_Loops*
- *Use\_If\_Expressions*
- *Use\_Memberships*
- *USE\_PACKAGE\_Clauses*
- *Use\_Ranges*
- *Use\_Record\_Aggregates*
- *Use\_Simple\_Loops*

- *Use\_While\_Loops*
- *Variable\_Scoping*
- *Visible\_Components*
- *Volatile\_Objects\_Without\_Address\_Clauses*
- *Warnings*

*This page is intentionally left blank.*

---

## GNU FREE DOCUMENTATION LICENSE

Version 1.3, 3 November 2008

Copyright 2000, 2001, 2002, 2007, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document “free” in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of “copyleft”, which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

### 1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The **Document**, below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as “**you**”. You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A “**Modified Version**” of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A “**Secondary Section**” is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document’s overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The “**Invariant Sections**” are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The “**Cover Texts**” are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A “**Transparent**” copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not “Transparent” is called **Opaque**.

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The “**Title Page**” means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, “Title Page” means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work’s title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

The “**publisher**” means any person or entity that distributes copies of the Document to the public.

A section “**Entitled XYZ**” means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as “**Acknowledgements**”, “**Dedications**”, “**Endorsements**”, or “**History**”.) To “**Preserve the Title**” of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section “Entitled XYZ” according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

## **2. VERBATIM COPYING**

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## **3. COPYING IN QUANTITY**

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document’s license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

#### 4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.
- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
  - I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
  - J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
  - K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
  - L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
  - M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
  - N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.
  - O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## **5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS**

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements".

## **6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS**

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

## **7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS**

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

## **8. TRANSLATION**

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

If a section in the Document is Entitled “Acknowledgements”, “Dedications”, or “History”, the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

## 9. TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a) provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means prior to 60 days after the cessation.

Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days after your receipt of the notice.

Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you under this License. If your rights have been terminated and not permanently reinstated, receipt of a copy of some or all of the same material does not give you any rights to use it.

## 10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License “or any later version” applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document specifies that a proxy can decide which future versions of this License can be used, that proxy’s public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes you to choose that version for the Document.

## 11. RELICENSING

“Massive Multiauthor Collaboration Site” (or “MMC Site”) means any World Wide Web server that publishes copyrightable works and also provides prominent facilities for anybody to edit those works. A public wiki that anybody can edit is an example of such a server. A “Massive Multiauthor Collaboration” (or “MMC”) contained in the site means any set of copyrightable works thus published on the MMC site.

“CC-BY-SA” means the Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 license published by Creative Commons Corporation, a not-for-profit corporation with a principal place of business in San Francisco, California, as well as future copyleft versions of that license published by that same organization.

“Incorporate” means to publish or republish a Document, in whole or in part, as part of another Document.

An MMC is “eligible for relicensing” if it is licensed under this License, and if all works that were first published under this License somewhere other than this MMC, and subsequently incorporated in whole or in part into the MMC, (1) had no cover texts or invariant sections, and (2) were thus incorporated prior to November 1, 2008.

The operator of an MMC Site may republish an MMC contained in the site under CC-BY-SA on the same site at any time before August 1, 2009, provided the MMC is eligible for relicensing.

**ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents**

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

Copyright © YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled “GNU Free Documentation License”.

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the “with ... Texts.” line with this:

with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST.

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

## Symbols

+R (*gnatcheck*), 26  
 -P file, 17  
 -R (*gnatcheck*), 26  
 -U, 17  
 -W, 19  
 -Xname=value, 17  
 --RTS, 18  
 --brief, 19  
 --charset, 19  
 --check-redefinition, 19  
 --check-semantic, 19  
 --emit-lkql-rule-file, 19  
 --help, 17  
 --ignore, 18  
 --ignore-project-switches, 17  
 --include-file=file, 19  
 --list-rules, 18  
 --lkql-path, 19  
 --no\_objects\_dir, 17  
 --no-subprojects, 17  
 --rule, 19  
 --rule-file, 18  
 --rules-dir, 19  
 --show-instantiation-chain, 19  
 --show-rule, 19  
 --subdirs=dir, 17  
 --target, 18  
 --version, 17  
 -eL, 17  
 -files, 18  
 -from (*gnatcheck*), 27  
 -j, 18  
 -l, 18  
 -log, 18  
 -m, 18  
 -nt, 18  
 -o, 19  
 -ox, 20  
 -q, 18  
 -r, 19  
 -rules, 20

-s, 18  
 -t, 19  
 -v, 19  
 -xml, 18

## A

Abort\_Statements, 127  
 Abstract\_Type\_Declarations, 128  
 Access\_To\_Local\_Objects, 61  
 Actual\_Parameters, 62  
 Ada05\_Formal\_Packages, 63  
 Ada\_2022\_In\_Ghost\_Code, 63  
 add\_first() (*RewritingContext method*), 191  
 add\_last() (*RewritingContext method*), 191  
 Address\_Attribute\_For\_Non\_Volatile\_Objects,  
     64  
 Address\_Specifications\_For\_Initialized\_Objects,  
     64  
 Address\_Specifications\_For\_Local\_Objects, 65  
 all()  
     built-in function, 196  
 all() (*List method*), 188  
 all() (*Stream method*), 194  
 Annotated\_Comments, 152  
 Anonymous\_Access, 128  
 Anonymous\_Arrays, 65  
 Anonymous\_Subtypes, 128  
 any()  
     built-in function, 196  
 any() (*List method*), 188  
 any() (*Stream method*), 194  
 argument sources legality and project files,  
     35  
 At\_Representation\_Clauses, 129

## B

base\_name()  
     built-in function, 185  
 base\_name() (*Str method*), 193  
 Binary\_Case\_Statements, 65  
 Bit\_Records\_Without\_Layout\_Definition, 47  
 Blocks, 129

Boolean\_Negations, 66  
Boolean\_Relational\_Operators, 153  
built-in function  
  all(), 196  
  any(), 196  
  base\_name(), 185  
  children\_no\_nested(), 196  
  closest\_enclosing\_generic(), 196  
  complete\_super\_types(), 200  
  component\_types(), 200  
  concat(), 185  
  context(), 185  
  default\_bit\_order(), 196  
  depends\_on\_mutable\_discriminant(), 196  
  doc(), 185  
  document\_builtins(), 185  
  enclosing\_block(), 196  
  enclosing\_body(), 196  
  enclosing\_package(), 196  
  find\_comment(), 196  
  first\_non\_blank(), 197  
  full\_parent\_types(), 200  
  full\_root\_type(), 197  
  get\_formals(), 197  
  get\_parameter(), 197  
  get\_subp\_body(), 197  
  get\_unit(), 185  
  has\_interfaces(), 197  
  has\_local\_scope(), 197  
  has\_non\_default\_sso(), 197  
  help(), 185  
  img(), 185  
  in\_generic\_instance(), 197  
  in\_generic\_template(), 197  
  is\_assert\_aspect(), 197  
  is\_assert\_pragma(), 197  
  is\_by\_copy(), 197  
  is\_by\_ref(), 197  
  is\_classwide\_type(), 197  
  is\_composite\_type(), 197  
  is\_constant\_object(), 197  
  is\_constrained\_subtype(), 198  
  is\_constructor(), 198  
  is\_controlling\_param\_type(), 198  
  is\_in\_library\_unit\_body(), 198  
  is\_in\_package\_scope(), 198  
  is\_limited\_type(), 198  
  is\_local\_object(), 198  
  is\_negated\_op(), 198  
  is\_predefined\_op(), 198  
  is\_predefined\_type(), 198  
  is\_program\_unit(), 198  
  is\_standard\_boolean(), 198  
  is\_standard\_false(), 198  
  is\_standard\_numeric(), 198  
  is\_standard\_true(), 198  
  is\_subject\_to\_predicate(), 198  
  is\_subtype\_indication\_constrained(), 198  
  is\_tasking\_construct(), 199  
  is\_unchecked\_conversion(), 199  
  is\_unchecked\_deallocation(), 199  
  list\_of\_units(), 199  
  max(), 199  
  negate\_op(), 199  
  next\_non\_blank\_token\_line(), 199  
  nil(), 186  
  node\_checker(), 186  
  number\_of\_values(), 199  
  param\_pos(), 199  
  parent\_decl\_chain(), 200  
  pattern(), 186  
  previous\_non\_blank\_token\_line(), 199  
  print(), 186  
  profile(), 186  
  propagate\_exceptions(), 199  
  range\_values(), 199  
  reduce(), 186  
  repeat(), 186  
  semantic\_parent(), 200  
  sloc\_image(), 199  
  specified\_units(), 186  
  strip\_conversions(), 199  
  strip\_parenthesis(), 199  
  super\_types(), 200  
  ultimate\_alias(), 199  
  ultimate\_designated\_generic\_subp(), 199  
  ultimate\_exception\_alias(), 200  
  ultimate\_generic\_alias(), 200  
  ultimate\_prefix(), 200  
  ultimate\_subprogram\_alias(), 200  
  unique(), 186  
  unit\_checker(), 186  
  units(), 186  
  within\_assert(), 200

## C

Calls\_In\_Exception\_Handlers, 66  
Calls\_Outside\_Elaboration, 67  
children() (*Node method*), 189  
children\_count() (*Node method*), 189  
children\_no\_nested()  
  built-in function, 196  
clone() (*RewritingNode method*), 192  
closest\_enclosing\_generic()  
  built-in function, 196  
Coding standard file (*for gnatcheck*), 27  
combine() (*List method*), 188  
combine() (*Object method*), 190

combine() (*Str method*), 193  
 complete\_super\_types()  
     built-in function, 200  
 Complex\_Inlined\_Subprograms, 130  
 component\_types()  
     built-in function, 200  
 concat()  
     built-in function, 185  
 Concurrent\_Interfaces, 67  
 Conditional\_Expressions, 130  
 Constant\_Overlays, 68  
 Constructors, 39  
 contains() (*Str method*), 193  
 context()  
     built-in function, 185  
 Controlled\_Type\_Declarations, 132  
 create\_from\_template() (*RewritingContext method*),  
     191

## D

Declarations\_In\_Blocks, 132  
 Deep\_Inheritance\_Hierarchies, 40  
 Deep\_Library\_Hierarchy, 54  
 Deeply\_Nested\_Generics, 55  
 Deeply\_Nested\_Inlining, 132  
 Deeply\_Nested\_Instantiations, 55  
 default\_bit\_order()  
     built-in function, 196  
 Default\_Parameters, 133  
 Default\_Values\_For\_Record\_Components, 68  
 depends\_on\_mutable\_discriminant()  
     built-in function, 196  
 Deriving\_From\_Predefined\_Type, 68  
 Direct\_Calls\_To\_Primitives, 40  
 Direct\_Equalities, 69  
 Discriminated\_Records, 134  
 doc()  
     built-in function, 185  
 doc() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186  
 doc() (*Bool method*), 187  
 doc() (*Function method*), 187  
 doc() (*Int method*), 187  
 doc() (*List method*), 188  
 doc() (*MemberReference method*), 189  
 doc() (*Namespace method*), 189  
 doc() (*Node method*), 189  
 doc() (*Object method*), 190  
 doc() (*Pattern method*), 190  
 doc() (*PropertyReference method*), 191  
 doc() (*RecValue method*), 191  
 doc() (*RewritingContext method*), 191  
 doc() (*RewritingNode method*), 192  
 doc() (*Selector method*), 192  
 doc() (*Str method*), 193

doc() (*Stream method*), 194  
 doc() (*Token method*), 195  
 doc() (*Tuple method*), 195  
 doc() (*Unit method*), 196  
 document\_builtins()  
     built-in function, 185  
 Downward\_View\_Conversions, 41  
 dump() (*Node method*), 189  
 Duplicate\_Branches, 69

## E

enclosing\_block()  
     built-in function, 196  
 enclosing\_body()  
     built-in function, 196  
 enclosing\_package()  
     built-in function, 196  
 end\_column() (*Token method*), 195  
 end\_line() (*Token method*), 195  
 End\_Of\_Line\_Comments, 113  
 ends\_with() (*Str method*), 193  
 enumerate() (*List method*), 188  
 enumerate() (*Stream method*), 194  
 Enumeration\_Ranges\_In\_CASE\_Statements, 70  
 Enumeration\_Representation\_Clauses, 134  
 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Callbacks, 71  
 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Export, 72  
 Exception\_Propagation\_From\_Tasks, 73  
 Exceptions\_As\_Control\_Flow, 73  
 exit code, 28  
 EXIT\_Statements\_With\_No\_Loop\_Name, 73  
 Exits\_From\_Conditional\_Loops, 74  
 Expanded\_Loop\_Exit\_Names, 153  
 Explicit\_Full\_Discrete\_Ranges, 134  
 Explicit\_Inlining, 135  
 Expression\_Functions, 135

## F

Feature-Related\_Rules, 127  
 Final\_Package, 74  
 find() (*Str method*), 193  
 find\_comment()  
     built-in function, 196  
 first\_non\_blank()  
     built-in function, 197  
 Fixed\_Equality\_Checks, 135  
 flat\_map() (*List method*), 188  
 flat\_map() (*Stream method*), 194  
 flatten() (*List method*), 188  
 flatten() (*Stream method*), 194  
 Float\_Equality\_Checks, 136  
 Forbidden\_Aspects, 48  
 Forbidden\_Attributes, 49  
 Forbidden\_Pragmas, 50

Format of the Report File, 28  
full\_parent\_types()  
    built-in function, 200  
full\_root\_type()  
    built-in function, 197  
Function\_OUT\_Parameters, 75  
Function\_Style\_Procedures, 136

## G

Generic\_IN\_OUT\_Objects, 137  
Generics\_In\_Subprograms, 137  
get\_formals()  
    built-in function, 197  
get\_parameter()  
    built-in function, 197  
get\_subp\_body()  
    built-in function, 197  
get\_unit()  
    built-in function, 185  
Global\_Variables, 75  
gnatcheck annotations rules, 30  
GOTO\_Statements, 75

## H

has\_interfaces()  
    built-in function, 197  
has\_local\_scope()  
    built-in function, 197  
has\_non\_default\_sso()  
    built-in function, 197  
head() (*Stream method*), 194  
Headers, 113  
help()  
    built-in function, 185  
help() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186  
help() (*Bool method*), 187  
help() (*Function method*), 187  
help() (*Int method*), 187  
help() (*List method*), 188  
help() (*MemberReference method*), 189  
help() (*Namespace method*), 189  
help() (*Node method*), 189  
help() (*Object method*), 190  
help() (*Pattern method*), 190  
help() (*PropertyReference method*), 191  
help() (*RecValue method*), 191  
help() (*RewritingContext method*), 191  
help() (*RewritingNode method*), 192  
help() (*Selector method*), 192  
help() (*Str method*), 193  
help() (*Stream method*), 194  
help() (*Token method*), 195  
help() (*Tuple method*), 195  
help() (*Unit method*), 196

## I

Identifier\_Casing, 114  
Identifier\_Prefixes, 116  
Identifier\_Suffixes, 118  
image() (*Node method*), 189  
img()  
    built-in function, 185  
img() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186  
img() (*Bool method*), 187  
img() (*Function method*), 187  
img() (*Int method*), 187  
img() (*List method*), 188  
img() (*MemberReference method*), 189  
img() (*Namespace method*), 189  
img() (*Node method*), 189  
img() (*Object method*), 190  
img() (*Pattern method*), 190  
img() (*PropertyReference method*), 191  
img() (*RecValue method*), 191  
img() (*RewritingContext method*), 192  
img() (*RewritingNode method*), 192  
img() (*Selector method*), 192  
img() (*Str method*), 193  
img() (*Stream method*), 194  
img() (*Token method*), 195  
img() (*Tuple method*), 195  
img() (*Unit method*), 196  
Implicit\_IN\_Mode\_Parameters, 137  
Implicit\_SMALL\_For\_Fixed\_Point\_Types, 51  
Improper\_Returns, 76  
Improperly\_Located\_Instantiations, 137  
in\_generic\_instance()  
    built-in function, 197  
in\_generic\_template()  
    built-in function, 197  
Incomplete\_Representation\_Specifications, 52  
insert\_after() (*RewritingContext method*), 192  
insert\_before() (*RewritingContext method*), 192  
Integer\_Types\_As\_Enum, 77  
is\_assert\_aspect()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_assert\_pragma()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_by\_copy()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_by\_ref()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_classwide\_type()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_composite\_type()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_constant\_object()  
    built-in function, 197  
is\_constrained\_subtype()

built-in function, 198  
 is\_constructor()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_controlling\_param\_type()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_equivalent() (*Token method*), 195  
 is\_in\_library\_unit\_body()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_in\_package\_scope()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_limited\_type()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_local\_object()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_lower\_case() (*Str method*), 193  
 is\_mixed\_case() (*Str method*), 193  
 is\_negated\_op()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_predefined\_op()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_predefined\_type()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_program\_unit()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_standard\_boolean()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_standard\_false()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_standard\_numeric()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_standard\_true()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_subject\_to\_predicate()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_subtype\_indication\_constrained()  
     built-in function, 198  
 is\_tasking\_construct()  
     built-in function, 199  
 is\_trivia() (*Token method*), 195  
 is\_unchecked\_conversion()  
     built-in function, 199  
 is\_unchecked\_deallocation()  
     built-in function, 199  
 is\_upper\_case() (*Str method*), 193

## K

kind() (*Node method*), 189  
 kind() (*Token method*), 195

## L

length() (*List method*), 188  
 length() (*Str method*), 193  
 length() (*Stream method*), 194  
 Library\_Level\_Subprograms, 138

list\_of\_units()  
     built-in function, 199  
 Local\_Instantiations, 77  
 Local\_Packages, 56  
 Local\_USE\_Clauses, 78  
 Lowercase\_Keywords, 120

## M

map() (*List method*), 188  
 map() (*Stream method*), 194  
 max()  
     built-in function, 199  
 Max\_Identifier\_Length, 121  
 Maximum\_Expression\_Complexity, 57  
 Maximum\_Lines, 57  
 Maximum\_OUT\_Parameters, 78  
 Maximum\_Parameters, 79  
 Maximum\_Subprogram\_Lines, 57  
 Membership\_For\_Validity, 52  
 Membership\_Tests, 138  
 Metrics\_Cyclomatic\_Complexity, 149  
 Metrics\_Essential\_Complexity, 150  
 Metrics\_LSLOC, 151  
 Metrics-Related\_Rules, 149  
 Min\_Identifier\_Length, 121  
 Misnamed\_Controlling\_Parameters, 121  
 Misplaced\_Representation\_Items, 79  
 Multiple\_Entries\_In\_Protected\_Definitions, 38

## N

name() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186  
 Name\_Clashes, 122  
 negate\_op()  
     built-in function, 199  
 Nested\_Paths, 80  
 Nested\_Subprograms, 81  
 new defaults for recursive subprograms rule,  
     35  
 next() (*Token method*), 195  
 next\_non\_blank\_token\_line()  
     built-in function, 199  
 nil()  
     built-in function, 186  
 No\_Closing\_Names, 81  
 No\_Dependence, 122  
 No\_Explicit\_Real\_Range, 52  
 No\_Inherited\_Classwide\_Pre, 42  
 No\_Others\_In\_Exception\_Handlers, 82  
 No\_Scalar\_Storage\_Order\_Specified, 53  
 node\_checker()  
     built-in function, 186  
 Non\_Component\_In\_Barriers, 82  
 Non\_Constant\_Overlays, 83  
 Non\_Qualified\_Aggregates, 139

- Non\_Short\_Circuit\_Operators, 84
- Non\_SPARK\_Attributes, 153
- Non\_Tagged\_Derived\_Types, 155
- Non\_Visible\_Exceptions, 58
- Nonoverlay\_Address\_Specifications, 85
- Not\_Imported\_Overlays, 85
- Null\_Paths, 86
- Number\_Declarations, 140
- number\_of\_values()
  - built-in function, 199
- Numeric\_Format, 123
- Numeric\_Indexing, 140
- Numeric\_Literals, 140
  
- O**
- Object\_Declarations\_Out\_Of\_Order, 123
- Object\_Orientation-related\_rules, 39
- Objects\_Of\_Anonymous\_Types, 86
- old unsupported switches, 33
- One\_Construct\_Per\_Line, 123
- One\_Tagged\_Type\_Per\_Package, 59
- Operator\_Renamings, 87
- OTHERS\_In\_Aggregates, 87
- OTHERS\_In\_CASE\_Statements, 88
- OTHERS\_In\_Exception\_Handlers, 89
- Outbound\_Protected\_Assignments, 89
- Outer\_Loop\_Exits, 155
- Outside\_References\_From\_Subprograms, 59
- Overloaded\_Operators, 156
- Overly\_Nested\_Control\_Structures, 90
- Overly\_Nested\_Scopes, 90
- Overriding\_Indicators, 124
  
- P**
- param\_pos()
  - built-in function, 199
- Parameters\_Aliasing, 91
- Parameters\_Out\_Of\_Order, 141
- parent() (*Node method*), 189
- parent\_decl\_chain()
  - built-in function, 200
- pattern()
  - built-in function, 186
- Portability-related\_rules, 47
- POS\_On\_Enumeration\_Types, 92
- Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Generic\_Parameters,
  - 92
- Positional\_Actuals\_For\_Defaulted\_Parameters,
  - 93
- Positional\_Components, 93
- Positional\_Generic\_Parameters, 94
- Positional\_Parameters, 94
- Potential\_Parameters\_Aliasing, 95
- Predefined Rules, 37
- Predefined\_Numeric\_Types, 53
- Predicate\_Testing, 141
- previous() (*Token method*), 195
- previous\_non\_blank\_token\_line()
  - built-in function, 199
- print()
  - built-in function, 186
  - print() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186
  - print() (*Bool method*), 187
  - print() (*Function method*), 187
  - print() (*Int method*), 187
  - print() (*List method*), 188
  - print() (*MemberReference method*), 189
  - print() (*Namespace method*), 189
  - print() (*Node method*), 190
  - print() (*Object method*), 190
  - print() (*Pattern method*), 190
  - print() (*PropertyReference method*), 191
  - print() (*RecValue method*), 191
  - print() (*RewritingContext method*), 192
  - print() (*RewritingNode method*), 192
  - print() (*Selector method*), 192
  - print() (*Str method*), 193
  - print() (*Stream method*), 194
  - print() (*Token method*), 195
  - print() (*Tuple method*), 196
  - print() (*Unit method*), 196
- Printable\_ASCII, 54
- profile()
  - built-in function, 186
- Profile\_Discrepancies, 124
- Program\_Structure-related\_rules, 54
- Programming\_Practice-related\_rules, 61
- propagate\_exceptions()
  - built-in function, 199
  
- Q**
- Quantified\_Expressions, 142
  
- R**
- Raising\_External\_Exceptions, 59
- Raising\_Predefined\_Exceptions, 144
- range\_values()
  - built-in function, 199
- Readability-related\_rules, 113
- Recursive\_Subprograms, 96
- reduce()
  - built-in function, 186
  - reduce() (*List method*), 188
  - reduce() (*Stream method*), 194
- Redundant\_Boolean\_Expressions, 96
- Redundant\_Null\_Statements, 97
- Relative\_Delay\_Statements, 144
- remove() (*RewritingContext method*), 192

Renamings, 144  
 repeat()  
     built-in function, 186  
 replace() (*RewritingContext method*), 192  
 Representation\_Specifications, 144  
 Restrictions, 97  
 root() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 186  
 rule aliases no longer supported, 34  
 Rule exemption, 29

## S

Same\_Instantiations, 60  
 Same\_Logic, 98  
 Same\_Operands, 99  
 Same\_Tests, 99  
 same\_tokens() (*Node method*), 190  
 semantic\_parent()  
     built-in function, 200  
 Separate\_Numeric\_Error\_Handlers, 54  
 Separates, 145  
 set\_child() (*RewritingContext method*), 192  
 Side\_Effect\_Parameters, 99  
 Silent\_Exception\_Handlers, 100  
 Simple\_Loop\_Statements, 145  
 Single\_Value\_Enumeration\_Types, 101  
 Size\_Attribute\_For\_Types, 101  
 Slices, 156  
 sloc\_image()  
     built-in function, 199  
 SPARK\_Procedures\_Without\_Globals, 102  
 SPARK-Related\_Rules, 151  
 Specific\_Parent\_Type\_Invariant, 43  
 Specific\_Pre\_Post, 44  
 Specific\_Type\_Invariants, 45  
 specified\_units()  
     built-in function, 186  
 split() (*Str method*), 193  
 start\_column() (*Token method*), 195  
 start\_line() (*Token method*), 195  
 starts\_with() (*Str method*), 193  
 strip\_conversions()  
     built-in function, 199  
 strip\_parenthesis()  
     built-in function, 199  
 Style\_Checks, 125  
 Style-Related\_Rules, 38  
 sublist() (*List method*), 188  
 Subprogram\_Access, 146  
 substring() (*Str method*), 193  
 super\_types()  
     built-in function, 200  
 Suspicious\_Equalities, 102

## T

tail() (*Stream method*), 194  
 Tasking-related\_rules, 38  
 text() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 187  
 text() (*Node method*), 190  
 text() (*Token method*), 195  
 to\_list() (*List method*), 188  
 to\_list() (*Stream method*), 194  
 to\_lower\_case() (*Str method*), 193  
 to\_stream() (*List method*), 188  
 to\_stream() (*Stream method*), 194  
 to\_upper\_case() (*Str method*), 193  
 tokens() (*AnalysisUnit method*), 187  
 tokens() (*Node method*), 190  
 Too\_Many\_Dependencies, 146  
 Too\_Many\_Generic\_Dependencies, 61  
 Too\_Many\_Parents, 45  
 Too\_Many\_Primitives, 46  
 Trivial\_Exception\_Handlers, 102

## U

ultimate\_alias()  
     built-in function, 199  
 ultimate\_designated\_generic\_subp()  
     built-in function, 199  
 ultimate\_exception\_alias()  
     built-in function, 200  
 ultimate\_generic\_alias()  
     built-in function, 200  
 ultimate\_prefix()  
     built-in function, 200  
 ultimate\_subprogram\_alias()  
     built-in function, 200  
 Unassigned\_OUT\_Parameters, 146  
 Unavailable\_Body\_Calls, 103  
 Unchecked\_Address\_Conversions, 103  
 Unchecked\_Conversions\_As\_Actuals, 104  
 Uncommented\_BEGIN, 126  
 Uncommented\_BEGIN\_In\_Package\_Bodies, 126  
 Uncommented\_End\_Record, 127  
 Unconditional\_Exits, 147  
 Unconstrained\_Array\_Returns, 148  
 Unconstrained\_Arrays, 148  
 Uninitialized\_Global\_Variables, 105  
 unique()  
     built-in function, 186  
 unique() (*List method*), 188  
 unique() (*Stream method*), 194  
 unit() (*Node method*), 190  
 unit() (*Token method*), 195  
 unit\_checker()  
     built-in function, 186  
 units()  
     built-in function, 186

Universal\_Ranges, 156  
Unnamed\_Blocks\_And\_Loops, 105  
Unnamed\_Exits, 106  
Use\_Array\_Slices, 106  
Use\_Case\_Statements, 106  
USE\_Clauses, 148  
Use\_For\_Loops, 107  
Use\_For\_Of\_Loops, 108  
Use\_If\_Expressions, 108  
Use\_Memberships, 109  
USE\_PACKAGE\_Clauses, 110  
Use\_Ranges, 110  
Use\_Record\_Aggregates, 110  
Use\_Simple\_Loops, 111  
Use\_While\_Loops, 111  
using comments to control rule and instance  
    exemption, 31  
using pragma Annotate to control rule and  
    instance exemption, 29

## V

Variable\_Scoping, 111  
Visible\_Components, 46  
Volatile\_Objects\_Without\_Address\_Clauses, 39

## W

Warnings, 112  
within\_assert()  
    built-in function, 200